

Salford City Council
Area Action Plan for Pendleton
Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report
June 2005

Halcrow Group Limited

Salford City Council
Pendleton Area Action Plan
Sustainability Appraisal Scoping Report
June 2005

Halcrow Group Limited

Halcrow Group Limited

Deanway Technology Centre Wilmslow Road Handforth Cheshire
SK9 3FB
Tel +44 (0)1625 540456 Fax +44 (0)1625 549325
www.halcrow.com

Halcrow Group Limited has prepared this report in accordance with the instructions of their client, for their sole and specific use. Any other persons who use any information contained herein do so at their own risk.

© Halcrow Group Limited 2005

Salford City Council, SEA/SA of Pendleton Area Action Plan - Scoping Report

Contents Amendment Record

This report has been issued and amended as follows:

Issue	Revision	Description	Date	Signed
1		Consultation Draft (Work in Progress)	13.06.05	AS
2	1	Consultation Draft (Final)	15.06.05	AS

Contents

I	Introduction	1
1.1	Background	1
1.2	Study area	1
1.3	What is sustainable development?	2
1.4	What is Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA)?	2
1.5	Purpose and status of this report	3
1.6	Structure of the report	7
2	Stage A.1 Identifying other Relevant Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives	8
2.1	Background	8
2.2	Approach	8
2.3	Summary Review of Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives	9
2.4	Conclusions	16
3	Stage A.2 Collecting Baseline Information	17
3.1	Background	17
3.2	Approach	17
3.3	Relationship to the SEA Directive	19
3.4	Focusing the baseline stage	20
3.5	Presenting the baseline data	21
3.6	Summary and conclusion	21
4	Stage A.3 - Identifying Sustainability Issues	22
4.1	Background	22
4.2	Results	23
5	Stage A.4 Developing the SA Objectives and the SA Framework	30
5.1	Introduction	30
5.2	Choosing the theme and topic (Column 1, shaded)	30
5.3	Choosing the objectives, criteria and considerations (Columns 1, 2 & 3)	30
5.4	Indicators (Column 4)	31
5.5	Conclusion	31

6	Stage A.5 - Testing the DPD Objectives against the SA Framework	32
6.1	<i>Introduction</i>	32
6.2	<i>Developing the AAP objectives</i>	32
6.3	<i>Results</i>	32
6.4	<i>Conclusion</i>	34
7	Stage A.5 - Consulting on the Scope of the SA	35
8	Options to be Considered in the Next Stage of the SA	36
8.1	<i>Introduction</i>	36
8.2	<i>Proposed approach</i>	36
8.3	<i>Draft development options</i>	37
9	Methodology for Future Stages of the SA	41
9.1	<i>Introduction</i>	41
9.2	<i>Stage C – Appraising the Effects of the Plans</i>	41
9.3	<i>Stage D – Consultation on the AAP and Sustainability Report</i>	43
9.4	<i>Stage E – Monitoring and Implementation of the AAP</i>	44
10	Conclusion and questions	45

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

Appendix 2 Baseline Data Table

Appendix 3 SA Appraisal Framework

Appendix 4 Cascade of Sustainability Objectives

Appendix 5 Derivation of the AAP Objectives

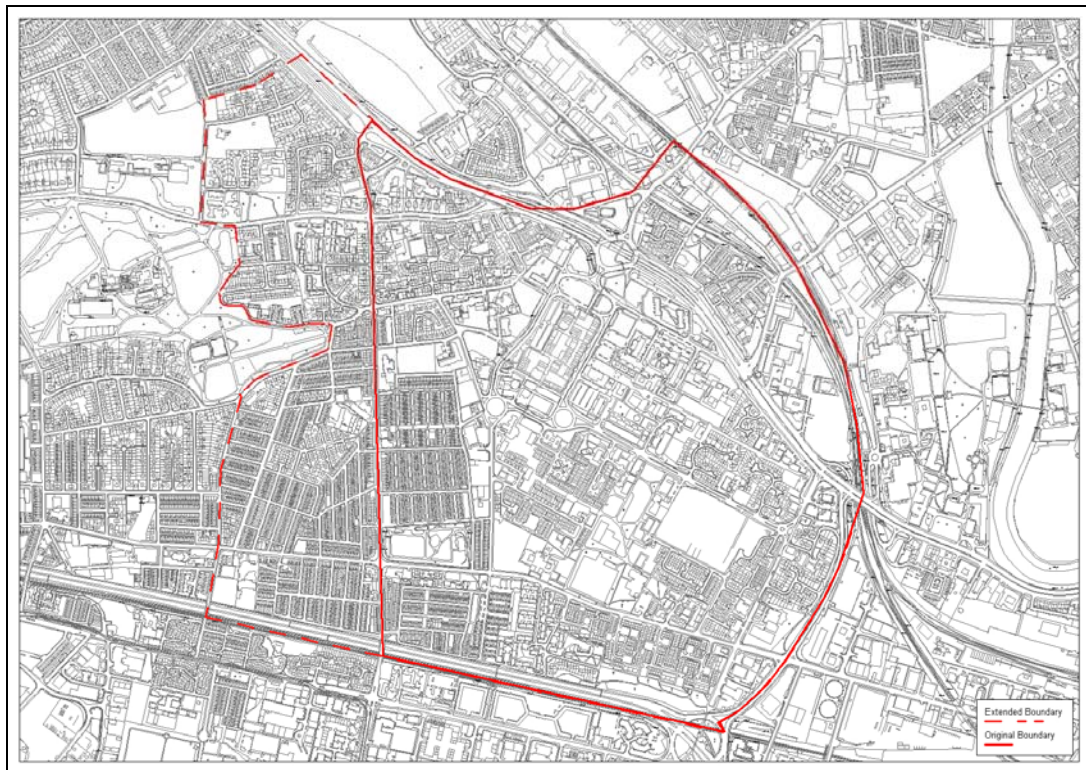
I Introduction

I.1 Background

Salford City Council has appointed Halcrow Group Ltd to prepare an Area Action Plan for the Pendleton area (PAAP). This Scoping Report is the first part in a key process called Sustainability Appraisal (SA) that is intended to ensure that the PAAP considers the whole range of sustainability objectives. This process incorporates the requirements of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) set out in EU Directive 2001/42/EC. This section begins by considering what sustainability is. It then sets out more of the background on the process.

I.2 Study area

The proposed area of study is shown below, indicating a possible extension to the area that is subject to separate consultation and ratification. As far as possible, the analysis of issues, appraisal of options and monitoring of indicators set out in this Scoping Report should relate to the study area, bounded by the M602 to the south, Albion Way to the east, A6 and Salford Crescent railway line to the north, and currently (original boundary) Langworthy Road to the west.



1.3 What is sustainable development?

In March 2005, the Prime Minister launched the Government's new strategy for sustainable development: Securing the Future¹. The Strategy includes a definition of sustainable development that is set out in the box below.

The goal of sustainable development is to enable all people throughout the world to satisfy their basic needs and enjoy a better quality of life, without compromising the quality of life of future generations.

For the UK Government and the Devolved Administrations, that goal will be pursued in an integrated way through a sustainable, innovative and productive economy that delivers high levels of employment; and a just society that promotes social inclusion, sustainable communities and personal wellbeing. This will be done in ways that protect and enhance the physical and natural environment, and use resources and energy as efficiently as possible.

Government must promote a clear understanding of, and commitment to, sustainable development so that all people can contribute to the overall goal through their individual decisions.

Similar objectives will inform all our international endeavours, with the UK actively promoting multilateral and sustainable solutions to today's most pressing environmental, economic and social problems. There is a clear obligation on more prosperous nations both to put their own house in order, and to support other countries in the transition towards a more equitable and sustainable world.

To achieve this new strategy, five key principles have been proposed:

- Living Within Environmental Limits
- Ensuring a Strong, Healthy and Just Society
- Achieving a Sustainable Economy
- Promoting Good Governance
- Using Sound Science Responsibly.

These have been used as part of our developing sustainability objectives which are set out later in this report.

1.4 What is Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and Sustainability Appraisal (SA)?

In July 2004, the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister published *The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004* (the SEA Regulations) which

¹ The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy, March 2005

provides the legislative mechanism for transposing Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment (the SEA Directive) into UK legislation.

SEA provides plan-making authorities with a process to incorporate environmental considerations into decision-making at an early stage and in an integrated way. SEA therefore assists authorities in taking full account of significant environmental impacts of plans and also promotes sustainable development.

Under the requirements of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is mandatory for Regional Spatial Strategies and Development Plan Documents such as Area Action Plans.

The Government is encouraging the integration of the requirements of the SEA Directive within the SA process, providing an integrated assessment that considers economic, social and environmental impacts. In order to ensure that SA meets the requirements of SEA Directive, the Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (ODPM) has prepared draft guidance. This draft bridging guidance is contained in *Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks Consultation Draft*, September 2004, and is intended to provide guidance on how to undertake a Sustainability Appraisal that incorporates the environmental assessment requirements of the SEA Regulations.

The appraisal process for the PAAP therefore incorporates the requirements of the SEA and the draft SA Regulations and for the purposes of this report is termed solely as a Sustainability Appraisal (SA).

In line with the latest guidance, the SA expands the remit of SEA than are currently defined in the SEA Directive to include a wider range of sustainability objectives, including social and economic considerations.

1.5 Purpose and status of this report

This Scoping Report sets out the information we have gathered in order to inform, prepare and plan for the SA, incorporating SEA, of the Pendleton Area Action Plan options.

The PAAP is Salford City Council's (SCC) first Development Plan Document (DPD) under the new planning system. The city council is currently completing the review of its Unitary Development Plan (UDP), which is due for adoption in 2006. Although that process involved a SA, it is not considered compliant with the SEA regulations and, as such, this report sets out a new basis from which to appraise PAAP options.

This report is being prepared in line with the requirements of Part 3 (6) of the SEA Regulations which states that:

“When deciding on the scope and level of detail of information that must be included in the Report (sic. Environmental) the responsible authority shall consult the consultation bodies.”

The approach set out in this report is compliant with the guidance set out in the Consultation Paper prepared by ODPM and the requirements of the SEA Directive.

SA is an iterative and cyclic procedure that runs concurrently with the plan/programme making process as opposed to a stand-alone appraisal document undertaken after production of the plan/programme. As in the formulation of Local Development Frameworks (LDFs), the plan making process is not linear, and is driven by a need to formulate sustainable development options that can be tested in the monitoring stage of the plan with the DPD appraised at key stages of the SA process. It is important to recognise this cyclical nature of SA and the requirement to fully integrate SA into all stages of the plan making process.

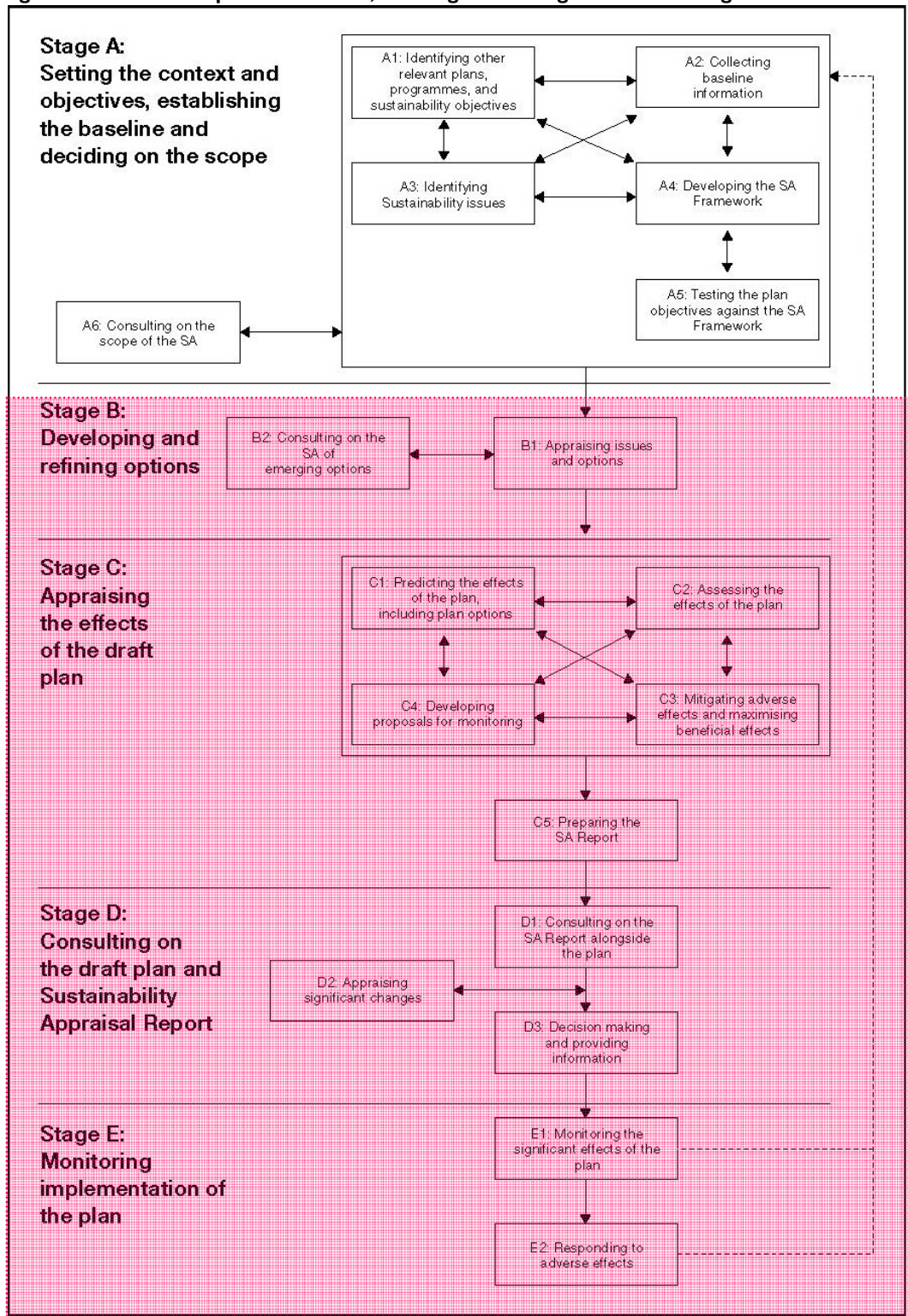
This Scoping Report acts as a first stage in the SA process, relating to Stage A of the process outlined in the ODPM Consultation Paper (ref. Figure 2, p. 17). Future tasks relate to Stages B to E. Stage A and its component parts are set out in the table and diagram below:

Table 1: Stage A of SA

Stages and tasks	Purpose	Output in this report
A1: Identifying other relevant plans, programmes and sustainability objectives	To document how the plan is affected by outside factors and suggest ideas for how any constraints can be addressed.	A table summarising all European, national, regional, sub-regional and local plans, programmes and sustainability objectives of relevance to Pendleton (<i>Appendix 1 and Chapter 2</i>).
A2: Collecting baseline information	To provide an evidence base for sustainability issues, effects prediction and monitoring.	A table summarising evidence (as far as information is currently available) against a comprehensive range of key sustainability issues and indicators (<i>Appendix 2 and Chapter 3</i>).
A3: Identifying sustainability issues	To help focus the SA and streamline the subsequent stages, including baseline information analysis, setting of the SA Framework, prediction of effects and monitoring.	A summary of the key issues as they drive or are affected by sustainable development, drawing evidence from the baseline information (<i>Chapter 4</i>).

Stages and tasks	Purpose	Output in this report
A4: Developing the SA Framework	To provide a means by which the sustainability of the plan can be appraised.	Drawing on, and consistent with, the above three tasks a framework for testing options at future stages in the form of a matrix (<i>Appendices 3 and 4, and Chapter 5</i>).
A5: Testing the plan objectives against the SA Framework	To ensure that the overall objectives of the plan are in accordance with sustainability principles and provide a suitable framework for developing options.	Commentary on the development of the plan objectives tested against the SA objectives in a matrix (<i>Chapter 6</i>).
A6: Consulting on the scope of the SA	To consult with statutory bodies with social, environmental, or economic responsibilities to ensure the appraisal covers the key sustainability issues.	Conclusions setting out key information gaps and issues and how they will be explored with key consultees during the consultation period (<i>Chapter 7</i>).

Figure I-1: Relationship between tasks, showing future stages shaded in magenta



Source: ODPM, 2004

1.6 Structure of the report

The ultimate reference material used in the preparation of this report is the SEA Directive². Annex I of the Directive requires consideration of the following factors which are addressed in this report: as part of Stage A of the SA:

- (a) *An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme that is being appraised and the relationship with other relevant plans or programmes;*
- (b) *The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme;*
- (c) *The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be affected;*
- (d) *any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular importance such as areas pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC.*
- (e) *The environmental protection objectives, established at international, community or member state level, which are relevant to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC.*

The report is structured and based upon the tasks identified in Table 1: Stage A of SA:

- Chapter 1: Sets out the context and purpose of the SA
- Chapter 2: Outlines the relationship between other relevant plans and programmes and their sustainability objectives
- Chapter 3: Provides an overview and methodology of the baseline data collection
- Chapter 4: Provides a contextual overview of the SA appraisal matrix, relating to the sustainability objectives, criteria and indicators
- Chapter 5: Develops the SA objectives and the Appraisal Framework;
- Chapter 6: Tests the AAP objectives against the SA Framework;
- Chapter 7: Outlines the Consultation Process;
- Chapter 8: Provides draft Development Options for the next stage;
- Chapter 9: Outlines a proposed methodology for the remaining steps of the SA.

² Directive 2001/42/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.

2 Stage A.I Identifying other Relevant Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

2.1 Background

The purpose of this task is to provide information on the relationship with other relevant plans and programmes and the sustainability objectives established at National, Regional or Local level, which are relevant to the PAAP and the way those objectives have been taken into account during its preparation; as defined in Annex I(a) of the SEA directive, discussed in Chapter I of this report.

The PAAP will both influence and be influenced by other plans produced by the City Council, Government, neighbouring Local Authorities, statutory agencies and other bodies with plan-making responsibilities. Legislation is a further driver that sets the framework for the PAAP, either directly or indirectly.

Plans can be constraints (i.e. set formal limitations, policy contexts, requirements) or can be sources of useful background information as part of evidence gathering. These act together in a hierarchy where a sequence of precedence is established in a nesting, or tiering of plans. A review of relevant policy documents is an essential component of setting the baseline. It also helps to establish the economic, social and environmental context and role of the PAAP. This stage allows opportunities and synergies to be identified, as well as potential conflicts between aims, objectives or detailed policies. The review also highlights sustainability drivers between plans to be identified.

The relationships between the PAAP and other plans and programmes allow an appraisal of:

- social, environmental or economic (i.e. sustainability) objectives that should be reflected in the SA process;
- factors, such as economic, social and environmental (i.e. sustainability) issues, that influence the preparation of the plans.

2.2 Approach

There is no definitive list of plans that must be reviewed, although current ODPM guidance on SA suggests a number that should most commonly be reviewed. These and others that are deemed relevant to the PAAP have been included in the review included in *Appendix I*. Planning Policy Statements that are in draft form have not been included




at this stage. The implications of any documents that are subsequently finalised will need to be taken on board as the PAAP progresses.

This review does not attempt to list all relevant information to the PAAP, but to establish relationships and common themes between plans and to identify the likely significant effects of the PAAP. It will not always be possible to achieve complete compatibility with the objectives or aspirations of other plans.

The full review, with relevant extracts from each document, is provided in the tables included in *Appendix 1*. This review outlines the relevant sustainability objectives of the plan, programme or sustainability objective followed by a column summarising the implications of these sustainability objectives on the PAAP.

The tables highlight how the plans, programmes and sustainability objectives are relevant to the PAAP. This is summarised using the symbols set out in Figure 2.1 below.

Figure 2-1 : Key to symbols

	This symbol indicates that the selected text sets out a key policy principle that the PAAP will need to have regard to, e.g. residential design standards
	This symbol indicates the need for land to be allocated in support of the selected text, e.g. the need for a specific land use allocations.
	This symbol indicates text that provides background/explanation or amplification.

2.3 Summary Review of Plans, Programmes and Sustainability Objectives

In summary, the table below highlights the key messages arising from the review, set out by the following themes rather than by type or level of document (colour coded at the national level – in brackets):

- Housing;
- Transport and accessibility;
- Employment and town centres ;
- Natural environment;
- Air, water, waste and energy;

- Open space and recreation;
- Health and social issues; and
- Building sustainable communities.

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
Housing		1, 18	
<p>Development should contribute to meeting the city's housing needs</p> <p>Improve the range and quality of housing stock and residential environment</p> <p>Maximise the use of brownfield land</p> <p>Reduce vacancy and improve market demand, through clearance and redevelopment if necessary</p> <p>In and around town centres, mixed use development with a minimum residential density of at least 50 units per hectare</p>	<p>RSS for the North West (RPG13)</p> <p>UDP for Salford</p>		1
Transport and accessibility		6, 8, 9, 10	
<p>Integrate transport within and between different modes, and with the environment, land use planning and policies for education, health and wealth creation</p> <p>Reduce growth in the length and number of motorised journeys</p> <p>Encourage alternative means of travel which have less environmental impact, by promoting accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling</p> <p>Better buses to play leading role in revolutionising transport</p> <p>In so doing, reduce reliance on the private car</p>	<p>New Deal for Transport White Paper</p> <p>PPG13: Transport</p>		2, 3, 5
<p>Improve connectivity, particularly by addressing fragmented and poor quality public transport provision, e.g. enhanced transport interchanges, gateways and corridors</p>	<p>RPG13</p> <p>Greater Manchester Strategy</p>		3
<p>Place development around well served or to-be-well-served nodes</p> <p>High densities focused on the Regional Centre (which Pendleton is on the edge of) and a focus on expanding the Metrolink and Quality Bus Corridors</p> <p>Maximum parking standards and the use of rail and</p>	<p>UDP for Salford</p>		3, 5

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
<p>canals for freight will be encouraged</p> <p>Shopping City should be made more accessible by buses and cars alike and to/from surrounding areas that are largely 'cut off', e.g. the Charlestown area</p>			
Employment and town centres		10, 11, 15,21,22	
<p>The implementation of the new Regional Economic Strategy (RES) provides a major opportunity for the NWDA and regional partners to tackle the changing needs of the region in a co-ordinated way. in a number of areas, however there is still a need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improve the scope for enterprise and entrepreneurship • promote e-commerce and new trading platforms • expand the base of exporting companies • secure innovation/research and development (R&D) levels appropriate to the size and scale of the region • rectify the skills deficit and address weaknesses in the education and learning infrastructure • address problems of poor health, housing and deprivation, and assist the activity and engagement of disadvantaged individuals and communities • provide quality business sites and accommodation • secure a better transport and communications infrastructure • tackle land reclamation • enhance the image of the region, taking advantage of the richness of the landscape, and the region's distinct and diverse cultural heritage 	Regional Economic Strategy 2003		2, 5
<p>The Economic Development Strategy seeks to close the gap in the City's economic performance in a way that those who are currently unemployed or on low incomes are directly involved in new opportunities and benefit from this approach.</p> <p>The City's Economic Strategy focuses on three</p>	City of Salford Economic Development Strategy 2001 - 2004		3

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
<p>core themes, namely:</p> <p>Encourage investment in the City: by raising the profile of Salford as a business location and boosting confidence in the area through the procurement of resources, provision of an excellent communication network, land, premises, an attractive environment and to offer first class information, advice and support services to potential investors</p> <p>Supporting business development: by meeting the needs of businesses in Salford, improving competitiveness and efficiency, promoting the growth of existing companies and the creation of new firms to provide quality employment opportunities for local people</p> <p>Enabling local people to achieve their full potential: by improving their skills and education, raising aspirations and achievements and enhancing the employability of local residents, particularly those experiencing barriers to finding employment.</p>			
<p>Economic growth and a high quality environment have to be pursued together</p> <p>Sustain and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres through actively planning for their growth, making efficient use of land, and focusing development in existing centres</p> <p>Focus employment development, especially retail development, in locations where competition is facilitated, benefiting all consumers and maximising the opportunity to use means of transport other than the car</p>	<p>PPG4 Industrial and Commercial Development and Small Firms</p> <p>PPS 6 Planning for Town Centres</p>		3
<p>Achieve greater economic competitiveness and growth with associated social progress, focusing on the Knowledge Capital – creating a dynamic high quality environment, improving the supply of a skilled workforce, improved connectivity and accessibility, encouraging entrepreneurship, supporting cultural ‘vibe’, etc.</p>	<p>RPG13</p> <p>Greater Manchester Strategy</p>		2, 3
<p>Maximise employment opportunities for local people by encouraging investment in and promotion of the City, planning for growth industries through site provision, linking with local institutions such as the University of Salford, and improving access to jobs by local people through education/training and local labour agreements</p>	<p>UDP for Salford</p> <p>The Salford Strategic Plan</p>		2

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
Natural Environment		1,2	
Provide for a high level of protection of the environment and contribute to the integration of environmental considerations in the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes	EC Directive 2001/42/EC		6
Sustainable communities should recognise the continuing role of Green Belts and green wedges, where they have been designated in development plans	Sustainable Communities Plan		6
Nature conservation should not just be confined to designated sites and areas	PPG9 Nature Conservation		6
Promote biodiversity through local development by conserving and enhancing sites/species, e.g. urban managed green spaces, canals, bats, and promoting community well-being through environmental awareness	Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan		6, 7
Protect and enhance natural <i>and historic</i> environmental assets	UDP for Salford		6, 7
Air, water, waste and energy		2,3,4,8,9, 11, 12	
Protection of inland waterways and groundwater from pollution	EC Directive		6, 7
Energy efficiency, limitation of emissions of CO ₂ , and other pollutants	Kyoto Protocol 1997		2
Noise is a material consideration in the determination of planning applications, planning should ensure the separation of major noise sources such as main roads from noise sensitive developments and environmentally sensitive areas	PPG23 Noise and Planning		1, 7
The impact of development upon the quality of land, air, or water is likely to be a material planning consideration. Risks to health need to be reduced to a satisfactory level before development can be supported, and the necessary infrastructure needs to be in place before it can be permitted. LDDs need to steer development onto brownfield land some of which may be contaminated. Aim is to protect people's health whilst not imposing unacceptable economic or social costs. LA's encouraged to use their air quality powers, traffic regulation powers and promote public transport. Road traffic emissions should be reduced especially in towns and cities.	PPS 23 Planning and Pollution Control		1
The link between the increase in waste and economic progress needs to be broken. All should	Waste Strategy for England and		7

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
play there part especially local authorities to provide measures to reduce the levels.	Wales		
Promotion of sustainable travel patterns/options to improve air quality AAPs are at to be at the core of Integrated Transport Strategies.	PPG13: Transport		2
Raise awareness of sustainable development issues, reduce poverty, and increase proportion of renewable energy Minimise production of waste and increase recycling, reduce need to travel	AFS – A NW Review 2003		7
Open space and recreation		6, 14,16	
Open space protected and enhanced for use by the community including that in the countryside around towns Local authorities to identify deficiencies and surpluses of provision and prepare plans to protect and provide open space etc. Major development need t be located next to public transport facilities	PPG 17 Open Space/ Recreation		4, 7
Key Principles (1) Adoption of local standards to meet local needs (2) Quality Provision (3) Dual Use with Schools (4) High Standards of Access (5) Focus on Strategic Locations (6) Responding to local need	SCC Draft Urban Open Space Strategy – Setting the Standard		7
Health and social issues		5,6,7,8,14, 15,16,17, 19,20	
Ensuring that development supports existing communities and contributes to the creation of safe, sustainable, liveable and mixed communities with good access to jobs and key services for all members of the community	PPS 1 – Delivering Sustainable Development (ODPM, 2005)		7
Objectives to improve quality of life with regard to crime, employment, education, health and community building	Making It Happen the Northern Way 2004		4
Theme 2 - Targeted Action to stabilise communities in decline and maximise opportunity (focused on Salford West) Theme 3 – Working with our communities to achieve change The strategy aims to provides linkages with	Regenerating a Great City: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy		3

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
<p>Community Plan themes and City Council pledges for Salford, relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health • Safety • Improved education for all • Supporting young people • Stronger communities 			
<p>Health in Britain and Salford is improving, but a gap between rich and poor is widening</p> <p>Life expectancy for both men and women is lower in Salford than national average</p> <p>Improving health is going to involve changing organisations, developing practitioners and making prevention a priority; work required with young families and those over 50</p> <p>Focus on building health communities, nutrition, alcohol and smoking and increasing levels of activity</p> <p>Key activities are to co-ordinate activity and improving live situation and breaking circle of deprivation</p>	Health Inequalities in Salford – A local Strategy for Action (May 2004)		3
<p>Sets out how new Private Finance Initiatives (LIFT scheme) will work to improve, and regenerate primary care and community health services</p> <p>Pendleton falls into the Salford Primary Care Trust Area (PCT) and currently has the 2nd highest ranking on the multiple deprivation table</p>	A Strategic Service Development Plan for Health Services		
<p>The planning system needs to be positive in promoting compositeness whilst being protective towards the environment and amenity</p> <p>In respect of urban regeneration and re-use of previously-developed land, the Government to concentrating development for mixed uses, and uses which generate a large number of trips in places well-served by public transport especially town centres, rather than out-of-town locations</p> <p>To encourage mixed use development, authorities may need to reduce the level of parking provision while having regard to the availability of alternative modes of transport</p> <p>High-quality mixed-use developments in urban areas such as 'urban villages' will be characterised</p>	PPG 1 General Policies and Principles		7

Key messages of relevance to Pendleton	Key sources	Ref. SA objective	Ref. AAP objective
by ready access to public transport			
Building sustainable communities		ALL	
<p>The overriding aim of the RPG is to promote sustainable patterns of spatial development and physical change</p> <p>The Region's economic, social and environmental interests must be advanced together and support each other</p>	Regional Spatial Strategy (RRS) Formerly RPG13		
<p>The Northern Way looks at local solutions to improving housing provision, revitalising communities through social inclusion and facilities and linking development to employment opportunities in the North of England</p> <p>The report is based on the use of Sustainable Communities Plans to take a more holistic approach to regeneration</p> <p>Objectives to improve quality of life with regard to crime, employment, education, health and community building</p> <p>Primary focus is the Urban Regeneration Companies (URCs) which aim to link major projects with the public sector, business and local people</p> <p>Focuses on Housing provision, though does discuss creating businesses spaces. Sets out three keys to success:</p> <p>(1) housing market failure requires the surrounding community issues to be tackled as well</p> <p>(2) local flexibility and local stakeholders are key</p> <p>(3) integrated working.</p>	Making It Happen the Northern Way 2004		

2.4

Conclusions

Appendix I provides a comprehensive analysis of relevant plans and programmes and key points, under a series of themes that have been summarised in Section 2.3 above. The challenge is for the AAP to incorporate these key principles, without simply repeating higher tier policy, having regard to the local context.

3 Stage A.2 Collecting Baseline Information

3.1 Background

The Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive requires a significant level of understanding of the baseline environment; as defined in Annex I(b), I(c) and I(d), in order to inform both the appraised plan and future stages of the SA.

Establishing the economic, social and environmental (sustainability) baseline characteristics for Pendleton provides the basis for establishing the following:

- An understanding of existing sustainability problems in the study area and the wider Central Salford area;
- the SA objectives to reduce these problems; and
- establishing the effects of the PAAP on the baseline data.

This baseline stage requires the collection and processing of large amounts of raw data. The presentation of this baseline data is discussed below and summarised later in this Scoping Report.

3.2 Approach

Baseline data was typically supplied in three formats:

- GIS or other statistically displayed formats provided by Salford City Council
- numeric or statistical format – largely downloaded from government or agency websites e.g. www.neighbourhoodstatistics.gov.uk; and
- report format e.g. Halcrow's Phase 1: Baseline Analysis.

References for all sources of baseline data are provided in column 5 'Data Sources and Further Information' of the Baseline Data Tables included in *Appendix 2* of this report.

The monitoring stage of the SA (as discussed in Chapter 9 of this report) represents an opportunity and mechanism for adding to the level of understanding of the economic, social and environmental (sustainability) baseline data across the City for use in successive SA's and for other strategic studies. The formulation of indicators is discussed in Chapter 5 (*also see Appendix 3*) of this report. These have been formulated in relation to the environmental, social and economic data requirements required for future SA – and with reference to existing National, Regional and Local monitoring requirements.

In order to inform the collection of baseline and key issues, a workshop session was held with the Pendleton Community Forum on 31 May 2005. This was particularly valuable in identifying key issues and is summarised in the next chapter.

Table 2: Baseline Data Table Layout

SA TOPIC: SA SUBTOPIC:							
SA OBJECTIVE:							
SEA/ SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ³ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparator and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/ Trends ⁴	Problems/ Constraints ⁵	Action/ How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the LDF to consider ⁶

Data was collated, analysed and presented in the Baseline Data Table above. The table is presented in this way in order to outline the relationships between the objectives and the baseline data, although the data collection process and the requirements of the SEA Directive necessitated inputting certain columns in advance of others. The order in which data was inputted into the table and the rationale for this order is outlined in Table 3: Rationale for Data Collection Process below.

Table 3: Rationale for Data Collection Process

Order for inputting data into the Baseline table	Column Title	Reason for columns inclusion and order addressed
1 st input	SA Topic	Baseline data needs should be focussed on the requirements of the SEA directive and other sustainability factors
2 nd Input	Baseline Information Needs	These questions are adapted in a local context from guidance on SA ⁷ in order to assist in deciding the scope of the baseline data that is required in order

³ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

⁴ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

⁵ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

⁶ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

⁷ *Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks: Consultation Draft*. Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, September 2004

Order for inputting data into the Baseline table	Column Title	Reason for columns inclusion and order addressed
		<i>'to understand the environmental (and other sustainability) characteristics of the areas likely to be affected'</i> (Annex I (c) of the SEA Directive, 2001). Where baseline data relates to more than one factor, (interrelated to <insert SA topic> is added after the baseline information need question ⁸)
3 rd Input	Summarised Baseline Information, Data Sources and Further Information, Evolution of the Baseline without implementation of the plan/Trends, Problems/Constraints, Comparators and Targets	These columns summarise the findings of the baseline data search which has resulted from the targeted questions listed in the 'Baseline Information Needs' column. The columns summarise the information required in Annex I (b), (c), and (d) of the SEA Directive. Comparators and targets the environmental (and sustainability) trends and evolution of the baseline to be established.
4 th Input	SA Objective	Environmental protection (and sustainability) objectives (as required in Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive) can only be formulated when the baseline environment (and sustainability), trends and problems are understood. As a result, these objectives are formulated after the columns listed above.
5 th Input	SA Indicator	These indicators are formulated with respect to the sustainability issues highlighted during the baseline data collection stage and are intended to monitor the progress of the plan in achieving the SA objectives in line with Annex I (i) of the SEA Directive.

3.3 Relationship to the SEA Directive

The baseline data collected is consistent with the requirements of Annex I (f) of the SEA Directive which lists the following categories as requiring investigation when considering the likely significant environmental effects of the plan or programme:

- *Biodiversity;*
- *Flora and fauna;*

⁸ In line with the requirements of Annex I (f) of the SEA Directive which states that the *interrelationship between the above factors* should be considered.

- *Landscape;*
- *Climatic factors;*
- *Soil;*
- *Air;*
- *Water (including resources, quality and groundwater);*
- *Cultural heritage (including architectural and archaeological heritage);*
- *Material assets (including energy, waste, previously developed land and minerals);*
- *Population;*
- *Human health; and*
- *The interrelationship between these factors.*

In order to consider other factors contributing to sustainable development but not directly listed in the SEA Directive as above, baseline data was also collected for a range of economic and social topics, again having regard to the appraisal objectives.

These sustainability topics were selected from a number of sources, including the ODPM Consultation Paper on SA.

3.4 Focusing the baseline stage

In order to focus the baseline data collection stage, the following principles were considered:

- (a) *Relevance – is the data helpful for undertaking an SA of a DPD?*
- (b) *Current – is the available information reasonably up to date?*
- (c) *Availability – is the data easily available within the timescales dictated by the plan-making process?*
- (d) *Accessibility – is the data easily accessible?*
- (e) *Interpretation – is it easy enough to understand the data?*
- (f) *Flexibility of use – will the data be of value for other SA's or strategic studies? (Adapted from Hamblin 2004)⁹*

Generally, if data did not fall within the principles listed above, it was omitted.

Where Pendleton study area level data was unavailable, then City, Greater Manchester, Regional or National level data was used where it was

⁹ Hamblin (2004) presentation to the *Strategic Environmental Assessment – Implications for Planning Authorities Conference*, Hampshire County Council, Monday 29 March 2004.

considered appropriate to highlight a potential social, economic or environmental issue in Pendleton.

3.5 Presenting the baseline data

The baseline data tables are set out in *Appendix 2*.

The appraisal objectives (discussed in Chapter 5 and *Appendix 3*) have been used as the basis for the analysis and presentation of the baseline. In line with the iterative nature of the process, the objectives have also been influenced by the baseline. This approach is consistent with guidance from ODPM and helps to ensure that all factors are considered (economic, social and environmental).

For each objective a series of questions (key criteria) have been set to help scope out the relevant issues; consideration is then given to how the baseline will evolve without further intervention. In undertaking this work regard has been paid to existing initiatives and policies that are already in place and are assumed to continue. Finally each section concludes by considering how the Plan might contribute to the achievement of the objective recognising that the planning system cannot tackle issues in isolation and some issues fall outside of its zone of influence.

3.6 Summary and conclusion

Key conclusions from the baseline review relate to key sustainability issues. These are summarised in combined format in the following chapter.

The range of factors identified is considered to meet the requirements of the SEA Directive and the draft guidance on SA published by ODPM. If however it is considered that any factor has not been identified or sufficiently described, consultees are requested to contact SCC Planning Policy Team in the first instance and then Halcrow as appropriate.

4 Stage A.3 - Identifying Sustainability Issues

4.1 Background

The SEA Directive requires the identification of key issues. The ODPM guidance extends this to include economic and social issues. We have undertaken a review of the baseline information and identified a set of key issues. This process was also informed by a workshop with members of the Community Forum, as summarised below. These have helped to inform the key issues and the development of the SA objectives. Consultees are encouraged to participate in verifying the key issues.

Table 4: Key Issues arising from Pendleton Community Forum 31.05.05

Theme	Top concerns	Implications for SA/SEA
Economy ('Your work, or free-time')	Improve transport links (to/from surrounding areas and within area)	Accessibility and connectivity should be given high priority
	More local jobs for local people (e.g. Council should encourage staff to live within City)	Locally based employment opportunities, a key component of sustainability
	Maintain vibrant shopping hub	Access to local amenities, key to reducing travel and maintaining community spirit/wellbeing
	Extend leisure offer in the area (i.e. not just Bingo)	Access to local amenities, key to reducing travel and making Pendleton more attractive to work and visit
	Improve security in parks (e.g. CCTV)	Community safety, particularly in respect of the enjoyment of leisure/ wellbeing facilities important
Environment ('Your neighbourhood')	Better street lighting	Community safety
	More leisure opportunities such as cafes and restaurants ('mini-Deansgate')	Access to local amenities, key to reducing travel and making Pendleton more attractive to live in
	More neighbourhood amenities than centralised shopping and leisure	Safe and easy access to local amenities by non-motorised means
	Maintain a sense of community	Sustainability is more than 'bricks and mortar'
	Reduce crime and fear of crime	Community safety
	More and better youth facilities	Planning for future generations, now
Social/ community ('Your home, or family')	Improve the quality and condition of housing (public and private)	Decent homes are fundamental to human life and sustainability
	Reduce sense of isolation and social exclusion (particularly in reference to	Proposals should engender social

Theme	Top concerns	Implications for SA/SEA
	high rise living which in itself is generally liked)	inclusion through better design
	Improve the quality of secondary education and accessibility of training for local people	Improved schools should be a high priority if to retain and attract a range of residents in the area
	Improve and maintain security, e.g. through more defensible spaces	Insecurity affects personal health and wellbeing
	More children's play areas	Community safety; planning for future generations, now
Transport ('Moving in and around your area')	Improve public transport	Reducing the need to travel by car; assisting in tackling social exclusion/ isolation
	Improve transport links (to/from surrounding areas and within area)	Accessibility and connectivity should be given high priority
	Upgrade/ modernise transport infrastructure	Sustainability? Capacity?
	Maintain sufficient car parking	Sustainability? Capacity?

4.2 Results

A summary of the key sustainability issues and opportunities are presented in the table below, based around a series of generally-agreed drivers and manifestations of unsustainable activities. Some issues cut across the different factors, e.g. pollution potentially impacts on biodiversity and human health. Some issues are generic, e.g. climate change, but we have identified the local dimension where possible. If consultees have any additional local information please advise SCC Planning Policy Team in the first instance and then Halcrow as appropriate.

Opportunities broadly fall into one or more of the following categories:

- Opportunities for the PAAP to set the policy framework against which development proposals in Pendleton will be considered. With known issues reflected in relevant policies, particularly criteria based policies;
- Opportunities for the PAAP to allocate land having regard to the issues identified; and
- Opportunities for the PAAP to set the framework for future planning obligations and the range of issues they will mitigate.

Table 5: Sustainability issues in or affecting Pendleton that are of relevance to the emerging AAP

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
Drivers of unsustainable activities		
Social and economic inequalities – health inequalities, growing disparities, income levels, social exclusion	<p>Health inequalities</p> <p>As a City, Salford's population generally suffers from poor health. For example, men and women in Salford have a lower life expectancy than all others in Greater Manchester, which in itself is the Strategic Health Authority (SHA) area with the lowest life expectancy in England. According to the Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) data, 90% of the study area is within 10% most deprived Local Super Output Areas (LSOAs) nationally in terms of health deprivation. This is in contrast to the relative health of many 'leafier' parts of the City.</p> <p>Despite these apparently considerable health inequalities, local residents can enjoy some of the best healthcare within Greater Manchester. Both Salford Primary Care Trust (PCT) and Salford Royal Hospitals NHS Trust are 3-star rated (highest rating against key targets) and a local plan of action to tackle inequalities has recently been produced.</p> <p>However, recent community involvement has identified that poor transport in Salford acts as a barrier for local people accessing services.</p>	<p>This is probably the most complicated issue that the AAP and the appraisal will have to consider. Overall, the AAP needs to understand the links between employment, income, health, crime and educational attainment and develop policies and a cohesive spatial framework that can tackle these complex and interrelated issues. The AAP should consider, however, not just the needs of the existing population but of those who will be attracted to Pendleton in the future.</p> <p>The AAP should set out clear spatial framework within which active lifestyles are naturally promoted, e.g. through safe and convenient walking and cycling routes, and quality health facilities, e.g. LIFT centre, are easily accessible and responsive to residents' needs. The AAP should consider innovative and best practice solutions to integrating preventative and reactive health and social care services, particularly in terms of the physical infrastructure required to support them.</p>

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
	<p>Economic disparities</p> <p>Whilst there is little evidence to suggest significant or growing disparities within the study area, there are differences. 5 of the 10 LSOAs within the area are in the top 10% most deprived LSOAs nationally in terms of income. More significantly, there is growing evidence of disparities between economic prosperity in the Regional Centre a short distance away and inner city areas such as Pendleton. This is borne out physically in terms of the difference in housing between the high rise luxury apartments of the city centre and the contrasting tower blocks of Pendleton.</p> <p>Education, skills and training levels do not support equal opportunities in employment. Within the area 41% of 16-74 year olds have no qualifications; considerably higher than the national average. Within Salford, Pendleton and Langworthy were the worst two wards with only 18% of those who had GCSE results achieving grades A*-C.</p> <p>Social exclusion</p> <p>This can be experienced in a number of ways, whether it be lack of access to employment (or skills required), housing or services, or through barriers to quality of life such as crime or the fear of crime.</p>	<p>Pendleton, in common with some other parts of Salford and Greater Manchester, has slower economic growth and lower levels of prosperity, than in other parts of the region. The drive to address this disparity must not be at the expense of making progress in ways that support sustainable development. The AAP must address the issue of economic disparities within the area but ensuring that economic progress targets people in most need and is not at the expense of social progress and environmental protection.</p> <p>The AAP should also, as a priority, engender an environment within which residents can prosper economically. Despite there being a university, college and 5 schools within or adjacent to the study area, education, skills and training levels are very low. The AAP should maximise and enhance physical linkages between neighbourhoods and learning and employment opportunities, and develop those that already exist, articulating a clear vision that integrates them within the fabric of the area. The AAP should also assess and propose the opportunities and conditions under which employment can be provided locally, with access for local people through planning policies, for example, that oblige developers to enter into local labour agreements. Coupled with supporting measures to transform psychological access, an employability strategy and action plan will be required.</p> <p>The current perception and experience of Pendleton, particularly after dark, is an unsafe place with 'no go' areas of public realm. The AAP must facilitate a substantial reduction in crime in the study area through tackling the causes of crime, such as deprivation, unemployment and poor education, and through promoting a safer environment created by 'secure by design' principles.</p>

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
<p>Lifestyles – increasing mobility for people who own cars, increasing dispersal between places where people live, work and shop and increasing patterns of consumption</p>	<p>Pendleton benefits from being within close proximity and generally easy access to the regional centre, as well as comprising a reasonable range of local amenities such as doctors and retail facilities at Salford Shopping City. Although access to local amenities is not convenient from all parts of Pendleton, e.g. across the A6, and quality of amenities varies, the propensity for them to support more sustainable forms of movement is much greater than in other parts of the City.</p> <p>Modal split – in terms of travel to work, 55% of people within the area do not work. 19% travel by car and 10% by bus.</p>	<p>Current trends in our lifestyles (increasing distances between where we live and work, increasing travel within the region and overseas, greater use and waste of finite resources) have negative impacts on many people, within Salford and beyond, and contribute to major issues for society, such as climate change. In Pendleton, lack of access to a car or poor education and skills to access jobs elsewhere means that many people are currently excluded from this kind of high-mobility lifestyle. Whilst this is, on the one hand, sustainable in terms of environmental impact; it is not as sustainable in social and economic terms as outlined under economic disparities above. Aspirations to diversify the economic and social make-up Pendleton's population and to reduce social exclusion and economic disparities among the existing population may lead to increasing levels of car ownership and use in the future.</p> <p>The AAP should therefore articulate a spatial and policy framework within which people in the area can improve their quality of life, especially those that are in greatest need, and to make lifestyle choices that will enable that but that will not deprive others or damage our environment. To facilitate this, local employment opportunities and the importance of convenient local amenities and services should form part of the AAP.</p> <p>In addition an enhanced passenger transport service would allow people to have a high mobility lifestyle, but without all the environmental impacts.</p>

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
Manifestations of unsustainable activities		
Climate change- reducing emissions of greenhouse gases and adapting to impacts of change	<p>The standard of air quality in the city is classified as being low, although no data is available for Pendleton itself.</p> <p>Nationally the North West region has the fourth lowest greenhouse gas emissions (kg carbon) per head of the population, but as a whole carbon emissions have been increasing recently in the UK, in the opposite direction to national targets.</p> <p>It is in close proximity to water courses such as the River Irwell and Bridgewater Canal. The river is within an area identified at low risk from flooding, but climate change may well affect this position in the future.</p> <p>Locally, Pendleton is surrounded by trafficked main roads, which are known to contribute significantly to climate change.</p> <p>Tree cover in the study area is more extensive than perceived from the ground, with a number of parks and vegetated buffer zones, which contribute to natural conditioning of the air from pollutants caused by traffic and industry.</p>	<p>Whilst regionally the North West's contribution to climate change from greenhouse gases is respectable compared to other regions, there is nevertheless a national contribution that it can be making. As such, development in Pendleton through acting in a sustainable way locally can have a positive impact globally. The AAP should encourage and promote increased energy-efficiency, greater renewable energy generating capacity including the use of embedded generation, sustainable construction and more sustainable transport options. Greater emphasis for instance, should also be placed on managing the impacts of climate change, including increased risk of flooding, higher peak temperatures in the urban area and diminishing biodiversity.</p>
Biodiversity	<p>A substantial 60% of Salford City is green space, with Pendleton comprising a number of parks and open spaces, which may be of some biodiversity value. The area also comprises much 'space left over after planning' and derelict sites which although mostly of poor value may have limited biodiversity benefits. Individual sites would need to be subject to ecological surveys. There are also a number of trees that are subject to Tree Preservation Orders.</p> <p>Nationally, the North West region has experienced a significant increase in woodland bird species compared to other regions.</p>	<p>In the 20th Century, biodiversity nationally has declined significantly, mainly due to intensification of agriculture, industrialisation and development. In recent times some of this decline has been reversed. Notable successes include the improvements in river water quality and the recovery of wildlife in river corridors. However, biodiversity is still a concern in the region and City and is threatened further by climate change. Within Pendleton there is a significant opportunity to enhance and diversify biodiversity as part of deliberate strategy to optimise the ecology and greenness of the area. The AAP should include a comprehensive landscape framework that supports this goal and bring quality of life and personal wellbeing benefits to local communities.</p>

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
<p>Waste and resource consumption – increasing levels of consumption and waste production</p>	<p>Local authorities, under their Local Public Service Agreement (LPSA) have to increase the tonnage of household waste that is recycled. In Salford, the performance indicator is to increase that by providing multi-material recycling sites to 20 (75%) of the city's high rise blocks of flats. This has now been exceeded to 21, of which X are in Pendleton. Recycling generally has increased and this has been recognised by the Audit Commission as a positive aspect of the Council's performance.</p>	<p>Nationally, every year the amount of waste produced, in all sectors (household, commercial and industrial, construction and demolition) is increasing. This is due to increasing levels of consumption and inefficient use of resources.</p> <p>There is new legislation that restricts what sorts of waste can be landfilled and requires further recycling of household waste.</p> <p>The AAP should aim to reduce resource use and discourage waste whilst also ensuring that there are sufficient facilities for recycling and waste reception facilities. Resource consumption generally should be reduced through tough energy efficiency and water conservation targets for all new and refurbished housing stock and commercial developments within the study area. The AAP should assist in Pendleton attaining the accolade of the 'greenest' neighbourhood within the City.</p>
<p>Landscapes</p>	<p>Landscape design analysis is currently being carried out.</p>	<p>Unsustainable activities generally have a negative impact on urban and rural landscapes and the environmental quality of places. Dispersed or fragmented patterns of development can create urban sprawl, poor local living environment and unsustainable travel patterns. More efficient use of land, through the density and mix of development and sensitive to its landscape context can encourage more sustainable patterns of activity.</p> <p>The AAP has a role to ensure that future development and change, including climate change, takes place or is managed in such a way to enhance the sense of place and character of Pendleton and its component neighbourhoods. Working with landscape to design an attractive and sustainable legacy should be a core aim of the plan.</p>

Issue	Local evidence – selective highlights	Implications for the AAP
Other sustainability issues		
Community cohesion and social inequalities	<p>Pendleton experiences its fair share of social problems. Many of its LSOAs suffer from multiple deprivation within the most 10% deprived areas of the country. However, there is a strong sense of community spirit within many parts of the area, as evidenced by a large number of active residents and tenants associations, and other community groups within the area. Physical manifestations of this have been seen through good examples of resident-led improvements to alleyways (e.g. Langworthy in Bloom Award Winner, corner Liverpool Street/ Fitzwilliam Street) and Planning for Real events (e.g. Nursery Street Estate). There are a very small proportion of residents from black and minority ethnic (BME) communities within the study area. There is also anecdotal evidence of the sense of community solidarity and neighbourliness being a welcoming feature of parts of the area, e.g. Nursery Street Estate.</p>	<p>Social inequalities and community cohesion issues can also be considered as the effects as well as the causes of unsustainable activities. Given the evidence of community spirit within many parts of the study area, it will be essential for the AAP to maintain and develop that sense through careful consideration of the social and community effects of development (particularly demolitions and relocation of housing, where deemed necessary) and influx of new residents with different social and cultural backgrounds. The AAP should champion design excellence, particularly in respect of secure by design principles and encouraging active frontages and public realm vitality that supports personal safety and community interaction.</p>
Demographic trends – the region's population is growing older	<p>Pendleton's population age profile is broadly in line with the national average, although is slightly older. However, aspirations to repopulate the City through attracting back families may help to balance this trend out, particularly in Pendleton where there is a sizeable young population.</p>	<p>A growing proportion of the city's population is elderly. Over the next two decades, the lifetime of the AAP, this will be an increasingly important issue. It will affect the economy and social structure of the city and Pendleton. More of the workforce will be older, there will be fewer people entering the workforce and many more people in retirement. Services, such as transport services, leisure and health care services, will need to take account of a larger population of older and elderly people. There may be increasing demand for retirement homes in particular locations. Conversely, the AAP also has the opportunity to reverse or balance that trend through investment in facilitating a quality environment with range of housing types that encourage young people and families to stay or move into Pendleton, within close proximity of the vibrant regional centre.</p>

5 Stage A.4 Developing the SA Objectives and the SA Framework

5.1 Introduction

The consultation paper on SA of RSSs and LDFs advocates the use of objectives in the appraisal process. This section of the Scoping report provides an outline of the objectives, targets and indicators formulation process for the SA in order to provide a focused and clarified approach to appraising the aspects of the PAAP. This appraisal framework includes broad sustainability objectives, key criteria expounding the broader objective in a more specific manner, indicators and targets. The SA Framework is presented in tabular format in *Appendix 3* with all sources of objectives referenced.

An explanation of the methodology for formulating the SA Framework is presented below, relating to its four columns included in the appraisal framework in *Appendix 3*.

5.2 Choosing the theme and topic (Column 1, shaded)

The SA topics that have been selected were taken from a number of sources, including:

- *Annex I of Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament on ‘the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes’ (the SEA Directive)*
- *Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks, Consultation Paper, ODPM, September 2004.*

The topics relating to the SEA Directive – biodiversity, flora and fauna, water, soils, population, human health, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage and landscape – are grouped under the theme Environmental Objectives. Those additional objectives relating to such issues as social inclusion and economic growth, which are particularly pertinent to Pendleton, are grouped under Social Objectives and Economic Objectives respectively. The consultant team has interpreted the scope of this by having regard to the ODPM consultation paper on SA.

5.3 Choosing the objectives, criteria and considerations (Columns 1, 2 & 3)

Having identified each topic we identified objectives that relate to each topic. In doing this, we had regard to the fact that the objectives will be used to appraise other LDF documents in the future. The objectives were therefore focussed around matters that the LDF could influence (either directly or indirectly).

The objectives were taken from a range of sources at an international, national, regional and local level, drawing on the review set out in Chapter 2. In particular, the SA

objectives have been derived from the hierarchy of sustainability objectives and guiding principles set out to drive sustainable development at an international, EU, national and regional level – Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development 2002, Draft EU Declaration on the Guiding Principles of Sustainable Development 2005, UK Sustainable Development Strategy 2005 and North West Integrated Sustainability Tool 2003. This ‘cascade’ of significant policy statements and how the proposed SA objectives for the PAAP derived are set out in a table at *Appendix 4*.

Column 2 of the SA Framework (also set out in *Appendix 4*) includes a set of key criteria that provide a practical way of expounding on the scope of the objective and probing the range of issues that the appraisal will seek to explore. This approach is consistent with the ODPM consultation paper¹⁰. In addition, it is proposed that a check list is developed as part of the optioneering stage to prompt the consultant team about how many of the sustainability objectives could be achieved by the AAP, as commenced in Column 3. This will be a practical way of recording ideas and, in the final analysis, present how the AAP has responded to the objectives and key criteria.

5.4 Indicators (Column 4)

Indicators have been formulated to enable the monitoring and review of the PAAP post its adoption, and to assess whether progress is being made towards greater sustainability in the area. These are draft at this stage, and consultees are particularly encouraged to comment on them.

The indicators chosen are intended to measure the success or otherwise of the policies of the PAAP in meeting economic, social and environmental (sustainability) objectives and their effect on the local environment, society and economy although, of course, they may additionally measure the contribution to global issues.

The proposed indicators are set out in Column 4 of the SA Framework at *Appendix 3*. Once agreed these will be incorporated into the final appraisal framework. The indicators have been drawn from a range of sources. Some indicators are contextual; others are more directly related to the outputs and outcomes of the PAAP.

5.5 Conclusion

The SA Framework, at *Appendix 3*, has been derived from a number of sources including those sustainable development plans and programmes at all policy levels. It will be developed and refined following consultation and during the appraisal of options.

¹⁰ Sustainability Appraisal of Regional Spatial Strategies and Local Development Frameworks. ODPM, September 2004.

6 Stage A.5 - Testing the DPD Objectives against the SA Framework

6.1 Introduction

This section presents and tests the draft AAP objectives against the proposed SA objectives set out in the SA Framework. The purpose is to ensure that the AAP objectives are consistent with the principles of sustainable development and to identify any recommendations for their amendment or suggestions for additions to them. Given the position with the UDP and LDF Core Strategy outlined in Chapter 1, it has been necessary to develop some specific area objectives. These are draft at this stage and will require further development and consultation among the client, consultant team and consultees.

6.2 Developing the AAP objectives

The 7 draft AAP objectives have been developed in a two-fold manner: (1) through review and iteration of objectives set out in core plans and strategies – i.e. the Salford UDP, Salford Community Plan, PAAP Project Brief and master plans of regeneration areas that overlap the PAAP study area; and (2) through the baseline review which have revealed a number of key local issues that the PAAP should aim to resolve.

This two-fold approach is illustrated in the table at *Appendix 5*. The choice of 7 objectives mirrors that of most plans reviewed in that table.

6.3 Results

The consultant team has reviewed both sets of objectives to identify those instances where:

- The objectives are likely to be consistent with one another
- The objectives will be consistent depending on the nature and scale of development proposed
- There is little or no impact
- The objectives risk being incompatible (without proactive measures to ensure otherwise).

The results of the exercise are set out in tabular form below.

Draft DPD (AAP) Objectives for Pendleton

1.	To provide a variety of homes, including new landmark residential development, which meet the needs of existing and new residents, within mixed use neighbourhoods that reinforce local identity and are attractive in which to live, work and play
2.	To improve linkages within and to/from the area, promoting the integration, safety and sustainability of transport so that access to a range of services and destinations is transformed while reducing the impact of traffic on neighbourhoods
3.	To maximise the accessibility of employment opportunities for local people, and the skills they require, building on existing area assets and investing in future generations to create a confident, self-sustaining community
4.	To transform the security and wellbeing of local communities by reclaiming the public realm through good design, management and other crime prevention measures
5.	To invest in the availability and accessibility of a wide range of local services and amenities for all ages, particularly children and young people, building on the strengths of the area including the potential of Salford Shopping City and the proximity of the university
6.	To create cohesive, enjoyable and attractive neighbourhoods with their own distinctive sense of place and character, using, conserving and enhancing the area's natural and historic environmental assets, to create interesting places and buildings
7.	To secure a healthy and sustainable community and environment, through design excellence, the efficient use of land and natural resources and the enhancement of environmental quality

SA/SEA Objectives		Draft DPD Objectives						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	To maintain and enhance biodiversity, flora and fauna						+	+
2	To protect and improve surface and groundwater quality						+	+
3	To minimise water consumption							+
4	To conserve soil resources and improve quality	+		+	+		+	+
5	To promote vibrant neighbourhoods and townscapes	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
6	To promote healthy lifestyles	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
7	To reduce crime, anti social behaviour and promote community safety	+	+	+	+		+	+
8	To reduce air pollution and improve air quality	+		+	+	+	+	+
9	To reduce contributions and vulnerability to climate change	+		+	+	+	+	+
10	To deliver more sustainable patterns of location and type of development	+	+	+		+	+	+
11	To promote sustainable design and construction, including the re-use and recycling of finite resources and the use of renewable energy	+		+	+		+	+
12	To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy						+	+
13	To conserve and, where appropriate, enhance the historic and cultural environment	+	+			+	+	+
14	To maintain and enhance landscape character	+					+	+
15	To ensure everyone has access to a full range of appropriate services, and has the opportunity to participate in cultural, sport and recreational activities	+	+	+	+	+		
16	To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments	+		+	+		+	+
17	To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future	+	+		+		+	
18	To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community	+		+	+		+	+
19	To reduce social exclusion and eradicate poverty	+	+	+	+	+	+	
20	To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community		+			+		
21	To encourage sustainable economic growth		+	+		+		
22	To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth		+	+	+	+		

+	Objectives are compatible		Compatibility depends on scale and nature of development		Objectives have little or no impact on each other		Objectives at risk of being incompatible
---	---------------------------	--	--	--	---	--	--

It is important to stress that this is a highly subjective and judgemental exercise. Overall the results mirror those for similar exercises undertaken by members of the consultant team. There is no instance where an AAP objective risks being incompatible.

A number of uncertainties were identified but these reflect the strategic nature of the objectives and the fact that there will be a great deal of discretion as to how a particular objective will be achieved. For example access to quality and range of housing could be achieved at the expense of biodiversity but equally there is scope for the objective to be achieved without impacting on biodiversity, indeed there is scope for securing enhancements to biodiversity as part of any development scheme.

In developing the draft AAP objectives it was notable that none of the neighbouring master plans explicitly identified efficient use of natural resources as being a key objective. We believe that the PAAP has a unique opportunity to act as a beacon for environmentally sustainable regeneration, focusing on radical eco-friendly solutions to development, energy efficiency and water consumption, for example.

6.4 Conclusion

Overall the draft AAP objectives are considered to be sound and are generally compatible with each of the appraisal objectives, particularly the objectives to promote sustainable development, sensitive redevelopment and development of previously developed land. No amendments to the wording of the objectives have been suggested to improve performance against the appraisal objectives at this stage. This will be reviewed in the light of consultations and further iteration of the baseline.

There are some objectives however, with compatibilities that are uncertain depending on design and implementation.

7 Stage A.5 - Consulting on the Scope of the SA

In line with the requirements of the SEA Regulations, it is proposed that this scoping report is subjected to consultation and involvement of the following statutory consultees:

- Environment Agency;
- Countryside Agency;
- English Nature; and
- English Heritage.

We propose to engage with them through a round table workshop to be held in July 2005. This will give an informal forum in which all parties have the opportunity to explore the issues raised within this Scoping Report and to agree on how to resolve concerns and to complete information gaps.

In addition to the four 'environmental bodies' we propose that other key environmental bodies and stakeholders with key economic, social and transport interests are consulted, including:

- Representatives of PAAP Steering Group;
- Representatives of Pendleton Community Forum;
- GMPTE;
- NW Regional Assembly;
- CABE;
- GMEU; and
- Central Salford URC.

8 Options to be Considered in the Next Stage of the SA

8.1 Introduction

This section sets out the range of alternatives (development options) and the aspects thereof that will be considered as part of the development of the AAP.

8.2 Proposed approach

The next stage provides the first opportunity for the appraisal of the emerging options in terms of their potential to meet sustainable objectives, as well as to put forward suggestions of alternatives and for mitigation measures to be included, which could improve the sustainability performance of the options under consideration. By means of this process the SA will contribute to the selection of the preferred option.

Each aspect of the development options will be appraised against each of the objectives. The results will be recorded in a matrix at *Appendix 3*, providing the basis for predicting the effects of the proposals. The prediction of effects will involve comparing the options with one another. Evaluation of effects involves coming to a conclusion as to whether or not a predicted effect will be socially, economically environmentally significant. Significance is measured in terms of scale and permanence, taking into account of the nature and sensitivity of the receiving environment, with reference to the indicators included in the matrix.

The results of the appraisal for each aspect will be recorded using the following measures:

- Is it moving towards or away from the achievement of the objective in question?
- Is the effect permanent or temporary?
- How significant is the effect (judged as marginal or significant)?
- Is the effect of local significance, city-wide or of national/international significance?

The SEA Directive identifies a range of other effects that should be considered, i.e. secondary, synergistic and cumulative. In order to keep the appraisal process manageable it is suggested that a separate commentary is provided on these effects. A table could be prepared summarising the extent to which objectives are supported by

the development. This would provide the basis for identifying cumulative and synergistic effects.

Ultimately the approach adopted as part of the appraisal process will depend on form of the development options outputs. At this stage it is assumed will include reports, diagrams and drawings.

8.3 Draft development options

At this stage, prior to the development of the initial options, it is not possible to detail the extent and nature of the options. However, it is helpful to outline the possible range of options that will be considered and the aspects of each that will be drawn up in greatest detail for the preferred option for pre-submission public participation in May 2006.

There are two approaches as to how these may be derived: (1) alternative ambition levels for Pendleton, and/or (2) alternative development types at the same ambition level, once preferred ambition level for the study area has been established/ agreed through community and stakeholder involvement. These are outlined below, with a brief overview of the sort of questions and issues that the SA/SEA will need to consider in Stages B and C of the process.

It must be noted that these have not been subject to any consultation, but in broad terms indicate the possible range of alternatives to be appraised.

Approach 1: alternative ambition levels

Strategic alternatives	What this may mean in broad terms	What issues would need to be considered
'Death' by inaction	Do nothing – clearly not an option, even just by considering local authority obligations to bring homes to Decent Homes Standard by 2010. Not considered worthwhile pursuing.	E.g. effects of population projections; energy efficiency effects of poor housing stock; effects such as crime as a result of social exclusion and poor employment prospects/ aspirations/ motivation.
Reactive tendencies	More of the same incremental, piecemeal development lacking cohesive strategy – also not a realistic option, but arguably the status quo, which be useful to appraise as the baseline position required by SEA regulations – views requested from consultees.	In addition to above, e.g. effects on biodiversity; potential increasing disparities between those areas benefiting from change and those not; effects of those disparities on travel habits and impacts thereof on the environment in absence of cohesive transport strategy.

Strategic alternatives	What this may mean in broad terms	What issues would need to be considered
Focussed but not stirred	Focus on key priority interventions only within a realistic and cohesive strategic framework for change – the least radical option within an AAP scenario, based on prioritising limited funding to areas most need or on projects already in the pipeline – focussed and strategic but may not be sufficient to make the step change required for creating sustainable communities within Pendleton	In addition to above, e.g. sustainability effects of development of key sites; impacts on social inclusion and economic disparities if only certain areas are subject change
Re-structure and re-brand	Restructuring and consolidation of the urban form through more extensive interventions, allied to concerted efforts to ‘re-brand’ Pendleton – a possible middle-range scenario within an AAP scenario, based on an enhanced and more intensive amount of change than envisaged in the option above through public and private investment	In addition to above, e.g. impacts of construction works; opportunities for enhancing landscape and biodiversity as part of remodelling the urban form
Dynamic Pendleton	Rapid and radical transformations over above the previous option, involving extensive redevelopment, remodelling and re-branding of the area – a possible high-cost long-term phased plan within an AAP scenario, based on maximum leverage of private sector funds through public sector and partnership strategies	All of the above to a larger degree and issues of impacts of demolition on efficient use of resources, impacts on community and potential increase in traffic as a result of major developments

Approach 2: Alternative development types by ambition level.

Having established a clear ambition level during the initial options stage of the PAAP, the preferred option may involve the testing of a range of types of development (design, building typologies, layout, etc.). For example, development towards mixed use; developments that change the urban structure; new and more intensified housing developments, etc.

Aspects of development options

In the case of both Approaches above, but particularly the second, the SA will need to appraise the impacts of different aspects of the options. Moreover, it should drive decisions about these aspects to ensure a more sustainable result. These aspects include (but not necessarily exclusively) the following:

Components of preferred options	Key issues for appraisal
Land uses, mix, tenure	<p>Mix and balance of uses and tenure to support sustainable mixed communities</p> <p>Location and spatial distribution of uses to reduce the need to travel by car</p>
Density, scale, massing	<p>Design that is in keeping with the landscape and townscape character of different neighbourhoods</p> <p>Scale and density of development that is conducive to sustainable transport strategies and reduction in traffic congestion and CO2 emissions</p> <p>Massing and orientation of development that is conducive to maximising light and energy from natural sources</p>
Building typologies	<p>Typologies that are sensitive to the cultural heritage of Pendleton and its component neighbourhoods</p> <p>Better designs that resolve problems of some existing typologies, e.g. in terms of community safety</p>
Construction materials, methods	<p>Use of recycled and recyclable materials</p> <p>Durability of construction to reduce lifecycle costs and halt the cyclical redevelopment of the area</p> <p>Methods of construction that are sensitive to the environment and communities, e.g. minimising construction waste, Considerate Contractor schemes</p>
Landscape and public realm	<p>Transformation and reclamation of the public realm as public realm, reducing crime and the fear of crime through active uses and good design</p> <p>Enhancing biodiversity through retention of existing habitats and establishment of new through extensive natural landscaping techniques, retention of mature trees, etc.</p> <p>Greening of Pendleton</p>
Transport strategy	<p>Movement and access proposals that minimise the use of the car and maximise the use of public transport, walking, cycling, etc.</p> <p>Design of facilities that improve community safety and image of the area</p>
Mode and routes of access	<p>Permeability of the area that is conducive to safety and convenience for pedestrians</p> <p>Access by vehicular traffic that is conducive with vital and vibrant neighbourhoods and sense of community</p>
Amenities, facilities, services (community, education, leisure, retail, etc.)	<p>Quality, range and location of amenities that supports local self-sufficiency and reduction in trips by cars</p> <p>Services and facilities that meet the needs of existing and future residents, e.g. employment and training, in order to reduce</p>

Components of preferred options	Key issues for appraisal
	social exclusion
Public art	Proposals for the arts that engage communities in the planning of Pendleton and that recognises and enhances its cultural heritage
Water	Water saving measures in new (and existing) development Use of water in the area's landscape and public realm Sustainable building technologies that recycle water and reduce the impacts of climate change
Energy use	Energy saving measures in new (and existing) development Sustainable building design and technologies that maximise natural/ renewable sources of energy and reduce contributions to climate change
Waste	Integration of waste minimisation and recycling facilities within development

9 Methodology for Future Stages of the SA

9.1 Introduction

Following consultation on this Scoping Report, **Stage B** will refine the SA Framework and baseline and develop the options in more detail.

This section describes the outstanding stages of the SA process thereafter and provides an overview of the intended methodology for these additional stages. As discussed in Chapter 1 of this report, three further stages of the SA process are required in order to ensure a comprehensive SA process to accompany the DPD.

- Stage C – Appraising the Effects of the Plans;
- Stage D – Consultation on the LDF and Sustainability Report; and
- Stage E – Monitoring and Implementation of the LDF.

9.2 Stage C – Appraising the Effects of the Plans

Each policy and proposal within the PAAP will be appraised against each of the SA objectives detailed in Appendix 3 of this report. The results will be recorded in a matrix; as discussed below; and will run in parallel with the development of the initial options scheduled for August to December 2005.

Appraisal Methodology

The results of the appraisal for each policy and proposal will be recorded using the following considerations (see over the page for an example of the matrix):

- Is the policy moving towards or away from the achievement of the objective in question?
- Will the effect manifest itself within the timescale of the LDF and/or beyond? Is the effect permanent or temporary?
- How significant is the effect (judged as marginal or significant)?
- Is the effect of local significance, and / or of Regional, National/International significance?

The SEA Directive and ODPM guidance identifies a range of other effects that should be considered, i.e. secondary, synergistic and cumulative. In order to keep the appraisal process manageable, a separate commentary is provided on these effects. A summary table will be prepared summarising the extent to which objectives are supported by policies (see example below). This would provide the basis for identifying cumulative

and synergistic effects. Secondary effects could be identified through discussion. An appraisal log will also be kept so that it is clear what was done, by whom and when.

Objective	Policies that support the achievement of this objective	Commentary
To give all residents quality, affordable housing.	SP4, SP6, HSG1 etc.	This objective is adequately supported. [Any cumulative and synergistic effects would also be identified here]
Etc		

The results of the appraisal of each policy could also be used to identify any instances where policies and proposals are potentially incompatible with other policies in the AAP or other LDF documents, by identifying any instances where a policy or proposal is judged to move away from an objective and then identifying the policies that support the objective.

Layout of the Appraisal Matrix

Objective	Geographic Scale				Comment
	Within the Plan Area		Regional	National / International	
	Within the period Plan period	Beyond the Plan period			
1					
2 Etc					
Overall Commentary [including suggestions for mitigation and enhancement]:					

Key to Matrix

→	Significant negative effect (i.e. a move away from the objective)	←	Significant positive effect (i.e. a move towards the objective)	↔	Effect depends on how the policy is implemented (one form of uncertainty)	*	There is no relationship or no significant relationship between the objective and the policy
→	Marginal negative effect (i.e. a move away from the objective)	←	Marginal positive effect (i.e. a move towards the objective)	?	It is not known whether the policy will move towards or away from the objective (another form of uncertainty)	T	Denotes a temporary effect Effects are permanent if this symbol is not used.

9.3 Stage D – Consultation on the AAP and Sustainability Report

Content of the Sustainability (Environmental) Report

In line with emerging and current guidance on SEA and the wording of the SEA Directive, a Sustainability (Environmental) Report for the PAAP is likely to be based on the following structure:

- Non-technical summary (produced as part of the main Sustainability Report);
- Methodology (including a review of technical and procedural difficulties encountered during the course of the project);
- Plan premises (including links to the wider Local Development Framework and other relevant plans or programmes, the purpose of the SEA/SA coverage of the Sustainability (Environmental) Report and a review of all the baseline environmental/sustainability information);
- Plan policies (including alternatives considered, significant environmental/sustainability impacts and mitigation measures); and

- Implementation (outlining links to project-level environmental impact assessment for specific schemes outlined as part of the AAP strategies and details of monitoring requirements on the environmental/sustainability effects of the AAP).

Consultation on the Sustainability Report

Consultation on the draft final Sustainability Report will be undertaken during the pre-submission public participation stage of the PAAP, programmed for May/June 2006. At this stage, written comments from statutory consultees following a further proposed workshop will be reviewed by the consultants and City Council. The Sustainability Report and PAAP will subsequently be revised, if appropriate. A user-friendly summary document could also be made available to the wider community and other stakeholders.

9.4 Stage E – Monitoring and Implementation of the AAP

It is anticipated that the indicators used for describing the baseline environment will form the basis for the long term monitoring of the AAP/LDF sustainability impacts, by measuring progress towards the SA objectives.

Monitoring of the performance of the PAAP through the agreed sustainability-focused objectives, and indicators (outlined in Appendix 3) allows the actual effects of the plan to be tested against the predicted impacts, enabling major problems to be identified and dealt with in future LDF reviews, as well as enabling environmental baseline information to be gathered for future plans. It is recommended that a single monitoring system for the various components of the Local Development Framework is developed. This could then be reported through an Annual Monitoring Report and take account of the following:

- changes to legislative and SA guidance;
- environmental changes; and
- Inadequacies in the existing SA process.

10 Conclusion and questions

The Sustainability Appraisal process required under current ODPM guidance consists of six stages, as detailed below:

- Stage A setting the context and establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope;
- Stage B developing and refining options;
- Stage C appraising the effects of the Development Plan Documents (DPDs);
- Stage D consultation on the preferred options and SA Report; and
- Stage E monitoring and implementation of the DPD.




This report documents the findings of Stage A and outlines the methodology for future stages of the SA process. It is intended that this report will provide the initial basis for consultation on the content and process of the SA.








Comments are now invited on:





- *The information contained in the assessment of the baseline situation and the key issues identified, in particular is there any more information available on the local situation?*
- *The information contained in the review of plans and programmes;*
- *The proposed appraisal framework;*
- *The options and aspects that will be considered in the next stages of the work;*
- *The proposed methodology for the next stages of the work.*





Appendix 1





REVIEW OF PLANS, POLICY AND PROGRAMMES







REVIEW OF PLANS AND PROGRAMMES: KEY TO TABLES	
	This symbol indicates that the selected text sets out a key policy principles that the AAP will need to have regard to
	This symbol indicates the need for specific additional development to be allocated in support of the selected text
	This symbol indicates text that provides background/explanation or amplification.








Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
NATIONAL LEVEL				
EC Directive on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment 2001/42/EC	Page 3	The objective of this Directive is to provide for a high level of protection of the environment and to contribute to the integration of environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes with a view to promoting sustainable development.		
	Page 4	The environmental assessment referred to in Article 3 shall be carried out during the preparation of a plan or programme and before its adoption or submission to the legislative procedure.		
	Page 4	Where an environmental assessment is required under Article 3(1), an environmental report shall be prepared in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme, are identified, described and evaluated.		
	Page 4	The environmental report prepared pursuant to paragraph 1 shall include the information that may reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme, its stage in the decision-making process and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process in order to avoid duplication of the assessment.		
EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora 92/43/EEC 1992	Page 5	The aim of this Directive shall be to contribute towards ensuring bio-diversity through the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora in the European territory of the Member States to which the Treaty applies.	Ensure that the AAP is mindful of the list of sites of the natural habitats and species and take appropriate steps to avoid the deterioration of these habitats and avoid disturbance of scheduled, scarce or rare species.	
	Page 5	A coherent European ecological network of Special Areas of Conservation shall be set up under the title Natura 2000. This network, composed of sites hosting the natural habitat types listed in Annex I and habitats of the species listed in Annex II, shall enable the natural habitat types and the species' habitats concerned to be maintained or, where appropriate, restored at a favourable conservation status in their natural range.	Ensure that schemes pursuant to the AAP do not result in damage to special areas of conservation (SAC) and ensure Southampton's SAC network is maintained or restored; as appropriate.	
The UNECE Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision Making and Access to Justice for Environmental Matters (The Aarhus Convention)	Page 3	In order to contribute to the protection of the right of every person of present and future generations to live in an environment adequate to his or her health and well-being, each Party shall guarantee the rights of access to information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice in environmental matters in accordance with the provisions of this Convention.	<p>The Planning Green Paper, Planning Bill and the SEA Directive underline the growing importance of the need for greater public participation in the planning process, particularly in decision-making of planning proposals.</p> <p>It is important that the public are involved in the AAP process. The Plan needs to ensure that the Local community are engaged in forming proposals</p>	









Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
			for programmes and projects.	
	Page 5	Each Party shall take the necessary legislative, regulatory and other measures, including measures to achieve compatibility between the provisions implementing the information, public participation and access-to-justice provisions in this Convention, as well as proper enforcement measures, to establish and maintain a clear, transparent and consistent framework to implement the provisions of this Convention.		
	Page 5	Each Party shall endeavour to ensure that officials and authorities assist and provide guidance to the public in seeking access to information, in facilitating participation in decision-making and in seeking access to justice in environmental matters.		
EC Directive establishing a framework for the Community action in the Field of Water Policy (the Water Framework Directive)	Page 5	<p>The purpose of this Directive is to establish a framework for the protection of inland surface waters, transitional waters, coastal waters and groundwater which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> prevents further deterioration and protects and enhances the status of aquatic ecosystems and, with regard to their water needs, terrestrial ecosystems and wetlands directly depending on the aquatic ecosystems; <input type="checkbox"/> promotes sustainable water use based on a long-term protection of available water resources; <input type="checkbox"/> aims at enhanced protection and improvement of the aquatic environment, inter alia, through specific measures for the progressive reduction of discharges, emissions and losses of priority substances and the cessation or phasing-out of discharges, emissions and losses of the priority hazardous substances; <input type="checkbox"/> ensures the progressive reduction of pollution of groundwater and prevents its further pollution, and <input type="checkbox"/> contributes to mitigating the effects of floods and droughts and thereby contributes to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> the provision of the sufficient supply of good quality surface water and groundwater as needed for sustainable, balanced and equitable water use, <input type="checkbox"/> a significant reduction in pollution of groundwater, <input type="checkbox"/> the protection of territorial and marine waters, and <input type="checkbox"/> achieving the objectives of relevant international agreements, including those which aim to prevent and eliminate pollution of the marine environment, by Community action under Article 16(3) to cease or phase out discharges, emissions and losses of priority hazardous substances, with the ultimate aim of achieving concentrations in the marine environment near background values for naturally occurring substances and close to zero for man-made synthetic substances. 	<p>AAP should minimise the risk of pollution and damage to surface and ground waters through careful location of infrastructure, roads and new development and appropriate mitigation.</p> <p>Promote sustainable water use and discharges in Transport Schemes</p>	
Kyoto Protocol 1997	Page 8	<p>Each Party included in Annex I, in achieving its quantified emission limitation and reduction commitments under Article 3, in order to promote sustainable development, shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Implement and/or further elaborate policies and measures in accordance with its national circumstances, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Enhancement of energy efficiency in relevant sectors of the national economy; <input type="checkbox"/> Protection and enhancement of sinks and reservoirs of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol, taking into account its commitments under relevant international environmental agreements; promotion of sustainable forest management practices, afforestation and reforestation; <input type="checkbox"/> Promotion of sustainable forms of agriculture in light of climate change considerations; 	Ensure that AAP supports sustainable forms of transport which minimise or avoid production of greenhouse gases.	










Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Research on, and promotion, development and increased use of, new and renewable forms of energy, of carbon dioxide sequestration technologies and of advanced and innovative environmentally sound technologies; <input type="checkbox"/> Progressive reduction or phasing out of market imperfections, fiscal incentives, tax and duty exemptions and subsidies in all greenhouse gas emitting sectors that run counter to the objective of the Convention and application of market instruments; <input type="checkbox"/> Encouragement of appropriate reforms in relevant sectors aimed at promoting policies and measures which limit or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol; <input type="checkbox"/> Measures to limit and/or reduce emissions of greenhouse gases not controlled by the Montreal Protocol in the transport sector; <input type="checkbox"/> Limitation and/or reduction of methane emissions through recovery and use in waste management, as well as in the production, transport and distribution of energy; <input type="checkbox"/> Cooperate with other such Parties to enhance the individual and combined effectiveness of their policies and measures adopted under this Article, pursuant to Article 4, paragraph 2(e)(i), of the Convention. To this end, these Parties shall take steps to share their experience and exchange information on such policies and measures, including developing ways of improving their comparability, transparency and effectiveness. The Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to this Protocol shall, at its first session or as soon as practicable thereafter, consider ways to facilitate such cooperation, taking into account all relevant information. 		
	Page 9	The Parties included in Annex I shall, individually or jointly, ensure that their aggregate anthropogenic carbon dioxide equivalent emissions of the greenhouse gases listed in Annex A do not exceed their assigned amounts, calculated pursuant to their quantified emission limitation and reduction commitments inscribed in Annex B and in accordance with the provisions of this Article, with a view to reducing their overall emissions of such gases by at least 5 per cent below 1990 levels in the commitment period 2008 to 2012.		
Sustainable Communities Plan (ODPM, 2003)	Page 6	As part of the Action Plan being put forward by the GOEM, they have set the following targets: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 60% of all new housing, including conversions, to be provided on brownfield sites ii. A continuing role for Green Belts and green wedges, where they have been designated in development plans. iii. Local assessments of urban housing capacity to be undertaken across the region so that fewer greenfield sites need to be allocated in local plans. 		
	Page 7	With regard to housing, the Plan sets out the following objectives: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. To meet the housing demands of a population which has grown by 3.3% between 1991 and 2001 and is projected to grow by another 8% by 2021. v. To ensure that the housing stock meets the decent housing standard in a region where, for example, only 56% of local authority stock is classified as decent. To this end, a new Regional Housing Board (RHB) will provide a more strategic and coherent approach to housing issues and a draft Regional Housing Strategy will be prepared by summer 2003.		
A New Deal for Transport: Better for everyone	Page 8	<p>The New Deal for Transport sets out the following four key aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> integration within and between different types of transport - so that each contributes its full potential and people can move easily between them; <input type="checkbox"/> integration with the environment - so that our transport choices support a better environment; <input type="checkbox"/> integration with land use planning - at national, regional and local level, so that transport and planning work together to support more sustainable 	AAP should address the aims and objectives of this key paper	










Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> travel choices and reduce the need to travel; <input type="checkbox"/> integration with our policies for education, health and wealth creation - so that transport helps to make a fairer, more inclusive society. 		
	Page 9	<p>With regard to having better places to live The New Deal for Transport means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> cleaner air to breathe by tackling traffic fumes; <input type="checkbox"/> thriving town centres by cutting the stranglehold of traffic; <input type="checkbox"/> quality places to live where people are the priority; <input type="checkbox"/> increasing prosperity backed by a modern transport system; <input type="checkbox"/> reduced rural isolation by connecting people with services and increasing mobility; <input type="checkbox"/> easier and safer to walk and cycle; <input type="checkbox"/> revitalised towns and cities through better town planning. 	As above	
	Page 10	<p>With regard to local transport plans The New Deal for Transport means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> new local transport plans; <input type="checkbox"/> integrated transport strategies for local needs; <input type="checkbox"/> local targets eg for improving air quality, road safety, public transport and road traffic reduction; <input type="checkbox"/> more certainty of funding; <input type="checkbox"/> greater use of traffic management; <input type="checkbox"/> new powers including road user charging and levies on parking to tackle traffic jams and traffic growth; <input type="checkbox"/> new sources of additional funding for local transport: better for the environment and better for business; <input type="checkbox"/> better interchanges; <input type="checkbox"/> tackling the 'pinch-points' in transport networks that lead to congestion; <input type="checkbox"/> new airports policy and stronger role for regional airports; <input type="checkbox"/> new independent Commission for Integrated Transport (CfIT) to advise on integration at the national level and act as a force for change. 	As above	
	Page 10	<p>With regard to better buses The New Deal for Transport means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> buses to lead our transport revolution for the 21st Century; <input type="checkbox"/> upgraded Quality Partnerships between local authorities and bus operators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> quicker, more reliable services; <input type="checkbox"/> higher quality vehicles with staff trained in customer care; <input type="checkbox"/> easy-to-use buses - to help access for disabled and elderly people and parents with young children; <input type="checkbox"/> Quality Contracts - exclusive contracts for bus routes to ensure integrated networks; <input type="checkbox"/> half-price or lower concessionary fares for elderly people; <input type="checkbox"/> special funding for buses in the countryside. 	As above	
	Page 11	<p>With regard to better trains The New Deal for Transport means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> a new Strategic Rail Authority to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> bring together passenger and freight interests; <input type="checkbox"/> promote better integration and interchange; <input type="checkbox"/> provide strategic vision; <input type="checkbox"/> get better value for public subsidy in terms of fares and network benefits; <input type="checkbox"/> new passenger dividends from passenger railway companies; <input type="checkbox"/> tougher regulation to serve the public interest; <input type="checkbox"/> ensuring that the private sector honours its commitments to deliver a modern and efficient railway. 	As above	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Page 12	With regard to better protection for the environment The New Deal for Transport means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> a major effort to reduce greenhouse gases; <input type="checkbox"/> greener, more fuel efficient vehicles through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> better standards and tax incentives; <input type="checkbox"/> Cleaner Vehicles Task Force; <input type="checkbox"/> better stewardship of the nation's cultural and environmental heritage; <input type="checkbox"/> tackling transport noise and new powers to enforce noise controls at airports. 	As above	
	Page 13	With regard to better safety and personal security The New Deal for Transport means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> root and branch review of transport safety; <input type="checkbox"/> new road safety strategy and targets to reduce accidents; <input type="checkbox"/> safer routes to schools; <input type="checkbox"/> major review of speed policy; <input type="checkbox"/> safer public transport; <input type="checkbox"/> changes in drivers' hours legislation; <input type="checkbox"/> review of the role and function of the British Transport Police; <input type="checkbox"/> Secure Stations Scheme. 	As above	
	Page 14	With regard to better access to transport The New Deal for Transport means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> more local diversity and vitality through better planning; <input type="checkbox"/> opening up job opportunities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> through transport supporting regeneration; <input type="checkbox"/> more and better buses; <input type="checkbox"/> tackling isolation in the countryside through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> support for local facilities; <input type="checkbox"/> special funding for buses; <input type="checkbox"/> support for community projects to improve accessibility; <input type="checkbox"/> tackling the transport needs of women, disabled and elderly people and people on low incomes; <input type="checkbox"/> reuniting communities cut in half by traffic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> through traffic management, calming and traffic reduction; <input type="checkbox"/> monitoring the impacts of policies on different groups in society. 	As above	
	Page 15	With regard to moving goods sustainably The New Deal for Transport means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> a new Strategic Rail Authority to promote rail freight and its infrastructure; <input type="checkbox"/> Quality Partnerships for freight between local authorities and operators on lorry routing and delivery hours; <input type="checkbox"/> less damage to roads and the environment through greater use of 6 axle lorries and keeping unsuitable lorries off unsuitable roads; <input type="checkbox"/> working in partnership with the freight industry to improve best practice; <input type="checkbox"/> impounding illegally operated lorries; <input type="checkbox"/> facilitating shipping as an efficient and environmentally friendly means of carrying our trade; <input type="checkbox"/> extending freight grants to include coastal and short sea shipping. 	As above	
PPG 1 General Policies and Principles	Para 1	Para 1: Introduction: The planning system needs to be positive in promoting competitiveness whilst being protective towards the environment and amenity.	The AAP needs to adopt an integrated approach that promotes competitiveness whilst avoiding or mitigating any significant harm to the environment or amenity. Where possible the AAP should seek to enhance the environment and amenity.	
	Para 7	Para 7: In respect of urban regeneration and re-use of previously-developed land, the Government to concentrating development for mixed uses, and uses which generate a large number of trips in places well-served by public transport especially town centres, rather than out-of-town locations.	The AAP should include policies for the sustainable development of transport schemes by promoting environmental standards, encouraging sensitive project design, protecting areas of designated landscape of nature conservation value from development and encourage potential developers to consider alternative modes of transport.	









Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para 11	Para 11: To encourage mixed use development, authorities may need to reduce the level of parking provision while having regard to the availability of alternative modes of transport.	Reference should be made to the relationship between prioritising the promotion of sites for future development and regeneration and the need to promote sustainable forms of transport.	
	Para 12	Para 12: High-quality mixed-use developments in urban areas such as 'urban villages' will be characterised by ready access to public transport.	Ensure the AAP considers the relationship between a sustainable locational strategy for future development with the promotion of sustainable forms of transport.	
	Para 21	Para 21: When planning for industry and commerce development plans should take account of transport considerations including the particular needs of the freight industry. Plan policies should take into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> The contribution to regenerating existing urban areas; <input type="checkbox"/> Access to customers; <input type="checkbox"/> Access to raw materials and suppliers; <input type="checkbox"/> Links with other businesses; <input type="checkbox"/> The workforce catchment area; <input type="checkbox"/> The availability of adequate infrastructure; and <input type="checkbox"/> Various transport considerations 	As above	
	Para 22	Para 22: Transport programmes and land-use planning should be integrated in order to achieve sustainable patterns of development and to help reduce the environmental impacts of transport. In particular, this should help to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Reduce growth in the length and number of motorised journeys; <input type="checkbox"/> Encourage alternative means of travel which have less environmental impact; and hence <input type="checkbox"/> Reduce reliance of the private car. The key objectives for the planning system towards land use and transport are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Influence the location of different types of development relative to transport; and <input type="checkbox"/> Foster forms of development which encourage walking, cycling and public transport use. 	As above	
	Para 23	Para: 23 Land use and transport: Local Authorities should integrate their transport programmes and land-use policies in ways which help to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Reduce growth in the length and number of motorised journeys; <input type="checkbox"/> Encourage alternative means of travel which have less environmental impact; and hence <input type="checkbox"/> Reduce reliance on the private car. 	Plans should ensure that land-use and transport programmes are integrated in order to reduce the number and length of car journeys. The Plan should provide the framework for developers to understand and incorporate alternative modes of transport to road. Policy needs to promote rail. Plan could include a policy stating that planning permission for major development would not be granted unless a Transport Assessment (TA) is submitted.	
	Para 39	Para 39: The plan-led system: The Planning system has a key role to play in contributing to the Government's strategy for sustainable development by helping to provide for necessary development in locations which do not compromise the ability of future generations to meet their needs.	Potential conflicts between development objectives of other Plans and those of sustainable transport could arise. The AAP has a role to play in avoiding such conflicts by identifying the transport infrastructure that will be required to support development.	
	Para 405	Para 40: The Government is committed to a plan led system of development control. ...an application for planning permission or an appeal shall be determined in accordance with the plan, unless material considerations indicate otherwise. Conversely, applications which are not in accordance with relevant policies in the plan should not be allowed unless material considerations indicate otherwise.	Ensure that the Plan's policies are sufficiently robust and that they allow consideration of environmental, social and economic effects of future proposals, thus ensuring that the full range of sustainability issues are considered.	





Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Annex A	Annex A: Development Plans should set out design policies against which development proposals are to be considered. Policies should be based on a proper assessment of the character of the surrounding built and natural environment.	The policies in the Plan need to offer a high protection to the environment, including information on design and the importance of protecting the region's cultural heritage and areas of attractive landscape.	
	Annex D6	Annex D6: Environmental assessment: For certain types of transport projects likely to have significant effects on the environment by virtue of their nature, size or location, applications for planning permission must be accompanied by an environmental assessment.	This should be referred to in the Plan.	
PPG 2 Green Belts	Para 1.6	<p>Para 1.6: Once Green Belts have been defined, the use of land in them has a positive role to play in fulfilling the following objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To provide opportunities for access to the open countryside for the urban population; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To provide opportunities for outdoor sport and outdoor recreation near urban areas; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To retain attractive landscapes, and enhance landscapes, neat to where people live; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To improve damaged and derelict land around towns; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To secure nature conservation interest, and <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> To retain land in agricultural, forestry and related uses. 	<p>AAP needs to include policies which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Encourage projects that fully take account of access to the open countryside and severance; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Restrict development in attractive landscape areas; <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Agricultural land needs to be taken into account in the consideration of projects. <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Conform to the sequential test for the siting of park and ride sites which are within green belts as set out in PPG2 	
	Para 3.1	Para 3.1: Presumption against inappropriate development: General presumption against inappropriate development in the Green Belt.	Policies need to reflect this.	
	Para 3.13	Para 3.13: When any large-scale development or redevelopment of land occurs in the Green Belt (including mineral extraction, the tipping of waste, and road and other infrastructure developments or improvements), it should, so far as possible contribute to the achievement of the objectives for the use of land in Green Belts. This approach applies to large-scale developments irrespective of whether they are appropriate development, or inappropriate development which is justified by very special circumstances. Development plans should make clear the local planning authority's intended approach.	Green Belt objectives need to be referenced in regard to location, design and environmental management of transport proposals.	
	Para 3.15	Para 3.15: Visual Amenity: The visual amenities of the Green Belt should not be injured by proposals for development within or conspicuous from the Green Belt which, although they would not prejudice the purposes of including land in Green Belts, might be visually detrimental by reason of their siting, materials or design.	The plan needs to include policies regarding this objective.	
	Para 3.16	Para 3.16: Community Forests: Community Forests offer valuable opportunities for improving the environment around towns, by upgrading the landscape and providing for recreation and wildlife. An approved Community Forest plan may be a material consideration in preparing development plans and in deciding planning applications. Any development proposals within Community Forests in the Green Belt should be subject to the normal policies controlling development in Green Belts, and should respect the woodland setting.	The possible impacts of transport projects on community forests proposals should be recognised.	
PPG4 - Industrial And Commercial Development And Small Firms (ODPM, 1992)	Para 1	One of the Government's key aims is to encourage continued economic development in a way which is compatible with its stated environmental objectives. Economic growth and a high quality environment have to be pursued together. The Environment White Paper "This Common Inheritance" (Cm 1200) emphasised this relationship when it said that "Economic growth is not an end in itself. It provides us with the means to lead better fuller lives. There is no contradiction in arguing both for economic growth and for environmental good sense. The challenge is to integrate the two."		


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para 2	Responsibility for the environment is not solely the preserve of central and local government. The planning system plays an important role in integrating environmental and economic objectives. Development plans provide the policy framework, weighing the importance of industrial and commercial development with that of maintaining and improving environmental quality.		
	Para 2	The principles of sustainable development require the responsible use of man-made and natural resources by all concerned in a way that ensures that future generations are not worse off. Careful attention to environmental issues makes good economic sense for business and industry.		
	Para 9	Industry and commerce have always sought locational advantage in response to various external factors. These include the demands of customers; access to raw materials and suppliers; links with other businesses; the workforce catchment area; and various transport considerations. Business often gives high priority to good access to roads, and sometimes rail, airports and ports.		
	Para 22	Many urban areas contain large amounts of land, once used for industrial purposes but now underused or vacant. Getting this land back into beneficial use is important to the regeneration of towns and cities. Optimum use should be made of potential sites and existing premises in inner cities and other urban areas, taking into account such factors as accessibility by public transport, particularly in the case of labour-intensive uses.		
	Para 1.1	The Government's objectives are: viii. to sustain and enhance the vitality and viability of town centres; ix. to focus development, especially retail development, in locations where proximity of business facilitates competition from which all consumers are able to benefit and maximises the opportunity to use means of transport other than the car; x. to maintain an efficient, competitive and innovative retail sector; and xi. to ensure the availability of a wide range of shops, employment, services and facilities to which people have easy access by a choice of means of transport.		
	Para 1.3	Town and district centres should be the preferred locations for development that attract many trips, and local planning authorities should adopt planning policies to: xii. locate major generators of travel in existing centres, where access by a choice of means of transport, not only by car, is easy and convenient; xiii. enable town, district and local centres to meet the needs of residents of their area; xiv. safeguard and strengthen existing local centres, in both urban and rural areas, which offer a range of everyday community shopping and employment opportunities; xv. maintain and improve choice for people to walk, cycle or catch public transport; and xvi. ensure an appropriate supply of attractive, convenient and safe parking for shopping and leisure trips.		
PPG6 – Town Centres And Retail Development (ODPM, 1996)	Para 1.1.1	Adopting a sequential approach means that first preference should be for town centre sites, where suitable sites or buildings suitable for conversion are available, followed by edge-of-centre sites, district and local centres and only then out-of centre sites in locations that are accessible by a choice of means of transport.		
	Para 2.18	Town centres contain, and should retain a wide range of uses that need to be accessible to a large number of people, including employment, shopping, offices of local and central government, leisure and entertainment, hospitals and higher education. Thus, although retailing should continue to underpin such centres, it is only part of what ensures the health of town centres.		
PPG8 – Telecommunications (ODPM, 2001)	Para 37	Development plan policies should take account of: xvii. The Government's overall policy approach to planning for Telecommunications development; xviii. The requirements of the Telecommunications Act 1984; xix. The need to minimise the impact of development, and in particular the need to		

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		protect the best and most sensitive environments; xx. The limitations imposed by the nature of the telecommunications network and the technology.		
PPG 9 Nature Conservation	Para 12	Designated Sites: Para 12: Many important sites for nature conservation have been designated under the statutes and international conventions outlined above. Annex A describes in more detail the obligations, designations and protection afforded them under conservation legislation. The Secretary of State wishes to ensure that these obligations are fully met, and that, as far as possible and consistent with the objectives of the designation, these sites are protected from damage and destruction, with their important scientific features conserved by appropriate management.	AAP should include policies in respect of the conservation of these designated sites, and should consider the impact of transport proposals on landscape quality. Include a policy stating that where schemes affect these areas a mitigation and management strategy has to be carried out.	
	Para 14	Para 14: Nature Conservation Outside Designated Sites: Summarises the importance of undesignated areas for nature conservation.	AAP should include policies in respect of the conservation of biodiversity outside these areas. Include a policy stating that where proposals affect these areas a mitigation strategy has to be carried out.	
	Para 17	Para 17: Regionally important geological/geomorphological sites are being identified by local conservation groups with the involvement in many cases of local authorities. These sites provide valuable educational facilities, and supplement sites notified as SSSIs as a result of the Geological Conservation Review.	Reference should be made in the AAP to these areas. Include a policy stating that where transport projects affect these areas a mitigation strategy has to be carried out.	
	Para 18	Para 18: Local Planning Authorities should have regard to the relative significance of international, national, local and informal designations in considering the weight to be attached to nature conservation interests. They should only apply local designations to sites of substantive nature conservation value, and take care to avoid unnecessary constraints on development.	Ensure that the Plan refers to this advice regarding the order of designations.	
	Para 47	Para 47: The presence of a protected species is a material consideration when a Local Planning Authority is considering a development proposal which, if carried out, would be likely to result in harm to the species or its habitat. Local Authorities should consult English Nature before granting planning permission.	Ensure there is reference to protected species in the AAP.	
PPG 10 – Planning and Waste Management (ODPM, 1999)	Para 6	The Government wish to see future waste management decisions based on the following principles: a) consideration of the Best Practicable Environmental Option for each waste stream; b) regional self-sufficiency; c) the proximity principle; and d) a waste hierarchy.		
	Para 7	The waste hierarchy, the proximity principle and regional self sufficiency all need to be taken into account in identifying the combination of facilities and other waste management options which give the best balance between environmental, social and economic needs.		
PPG 13 - Transport	Para 4	Para 4: The objectives of PPG13 are to integrate planning and transport at the national, regional , strategic and local level to: <input type="checkbox"/> promote more sustainable transport choices for both people and for moving freight; <input type="checkbox"/> promote accessibility to jobs, shopping, leisure facilities and services by public transport, walking and cycling, and <input type="checkbox"/> reduce the need to travel, especially by car.	The key objectives of the AAP should be to encourage sustainable modes of transport.	
	Para 6	Para 6: PPG13 sets out 10 policy mechanisms by which Local Authorities can deliver the objectives (see above).	More detailed guidance on meeting the objectives of PPG13 should be incorporated into the AAP.	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para.7	Para 7: Guidance sets out the mechanisms by which planning and transport are to be integrated in order to achieve more sustainable patterns of development and sustainable transport. These reiterate the hierarchy of plans and strategy from local to national.	As above.	
	Section 2	Section 2: Planning policies. Guidance addresses key transport policy issues for development sectors, including housing, offices, jobs, shopping, leisure, education, health, freight, and rural areas. The guidance includes advice on assessment and accessibility issues for these policy areas, and includes alternatives for integrating transport modes, and partnerships between authorities to integrate these policies.	The AAP will provide a framework and context for other Plans to encouraging developers to consider and implement alternative modes of transport to road in new development.	
	Section 3	Section 3: Managing travel demand. The guidance sets out policy approaches and objectives in relation to interchanges, parking, park and ride, traffic management, public transport, walking, and cycling,	As above.	
	Annex B	Annex B: Planning for Transport – Transport White Paper (New Deal). Guidance is provided on Government policy on integrated transport objectives. Transport policy sectors addressed are access to trunk roads, local roads, aviation, ports and shipping, inland waterways, alternative fuels and technologies.	As above.	
	Annex C	Annex C: Important advice is provided about mitigating the impact of new transport infrastructure through the use of EIA and transport appraisal that is set out in the New Approach to Appraisal White Paper. This includes the need to explore a full range of transport alternatives and using the New Approach to Appraisal of AAPs.	Significant advice that must be integral to the preparation of the schemes resulting from the AAP	
PPG 15 Planning and the Historic Environment	Para 1.2	Para 1.2: The objective of planning processes should be to reconcile the need for economic growth with the need to protect the natural and historic environment.	Ensure that this objective is followed through the development-related implications of transport projects in the Plan and suitable conservation policies are in place.	
	Para 1.6	Para 1.6: The Government urges Local Authorities to maintain and strengthen their commitment to stewardship of the historic environment, and to reflect it in their policies and their allocation of resources.	The Plan should include policies which: - protect historic environment assets and their settings from transport-related development; - ensure that transport projects and programmes consider all potential impacts that on archaeology and the wider historic environment.	
	Para 2.1	Para 2.1: The protection of the historic environment, whether individual listed buildings, conservation areas, parks and gardens, battlefields or the wider historic landscape, is a key aspect of these wider environmental responsibilities, and will need to be taken fully into account both in the formulation of authorities' planning policies and in development control.	Ensure that there is reference in the AAP to the protection of sites of archaeological importance, including conservation areas, historic parks and gardens and listed buildings. Ensure that any archaeological remains are secure and mitigation is proposed.	
	Para 2.3	Para 2.3: Plans should set out clearly all conservation policies relevant to the exercise of an authority's development control functions, and also policies which are relevant to cases where development and conservation issues are linked and will need to be addressed together.	Ensure that this is followed through in the AAP.	








Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para 2.6	Para 2.6: Issues to be taken into account in plans include the provision of transport infrastructure which respects the historic environment.	Ensure that this is followed through in the AAP.	
	Para 2.8	Para 2.8: Local Plans should set out clearly the planning authority's policies for the preservation and enhancement of the historic environment in their area, and the factors which will be taken into account in assessing different types of planning application	Ensure that this is followed through in schemes and projects promoted by the AAP.	
	Chapter 5	Chapter 5: Transport and traffic management. With a commitment to sustainable development and a greater concentration of development in existing centres, including historic towns, it is essential that authorities take full account of the wider costs of transport choices, including impact on the historic environment. Impacts can be direct, indirect, visual and physical. English Heritage should be consulted at an early stage on proposals for transport projects. Detailed procedural guidance is provided about consultation arrangements and assessments of projects on the historic environment.	Detailed advice and procedure about the great care that needs to be given to the historic environment, should be incorporated and cross-referenced in the AAP.	
PPG 16 Archaeology and Planning	Para 6	Para 6: Archaeological remains should be seen as a finite and non-renewable resource, in many cases highly fragile and vulnerable to damage and destruction. Appropriate management is therefore essential to ensure that they survive in good condition. In particular, care must be taken to ensure that archaeological remains are not needlessly or thoughtlessly destroyed.	Ensure that transport projects in development are subject to an archaeological and cultural heritage desk-based assessment to establish the impact of the proposed scheme on the archaeological and historic environment. Ensure the County Archaeologist is consulted with regard to the potential impacts of the schemes	
	Para 8	Para 8: Where nationally important archaeological remains, whether scheduled or not, and their settings, are affected by proposed development there should be a presumption in favour of their physical preservation. Cases involving archaeological remains of lesser importance will not always be so clear cut and planning authorities will need to weigh the relative importance of archaeology against other factors including the need for the proposed development	AAP needs to acknowledge that there is a presumption in preserving nationally important archaeological remains.	
	Para 15	Para 15: Detailed development plans (ie local plans and unitary development plans) should include policies for the protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest and of their settings. The proposals map should define the areas and sites to which the policies and proposals apply.	Whilst not a Development Plan (now replaced by the Local Development Frameworks) the AAP should refer to the need for the protection, enhancement and preservation of sites of archaeological interest and of their settings. Relevant development frameworks provide a land-use context for the AAP and they will identify areas of archaeological significance.	
	Para 21	Para 21: Where early discussions with Local Planning Authorities or the developer's own research indicate that important archaeological remains may exist, it is reasonable for the planning authority to request the prospective developer to arrange for an archaeological field evaluation to be carried out before any decision on the planning application is taken. This sort of evaluation is quite distinct from full archaeological excavation. It is normally a rapid and inexpensive operation, involving ground survey and small-scale trial trenching, but it should be carried out by a professionally qualified archaeological organisation or archaeologist.	AAP could include policy outlining the approach for an archaeological field evaluation, where appropriate, during the implementation of transport projects.	
PPG 17 Sport and Recreation	Para 11	Para 11: Open space and sports and recreational facilities that are of high quality, or of particular value to a local community, should be recognised and given protection by local authorities through appropriate policies in plans.	AAP projects may have implications for open space and should therefore make reference to their protection. An objective of the AAP is to increase accessibility and its relationship to existing and future leisure provision should be included.	




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para 12	Para 12: Development of open space, sports or recreational facilities may provide an opportunity for local authorities to remedy deficiencies in provision.	The AAP should refer to linkages with other plans and the objective to encourage a high level of accessibility to amenity use, sports and recreation functions.	
	Para 20	Para 20: The general principles when planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities include an objective to promote accessibility by walking, cycling and public transport.	The relationship between more sustainable transport and accessibility and the resource of existing and future recreational opportunities should be referred to in the Plan.	
	Para 22	Para 22: For major developments and local facilities, the location of new provision should be in places where they have good access to public transport.	As above.	
	Para 25	Para 25: The countryside around towns provides a valuable resource for the provision of sport and recreation, particularly in situations where there is an absence of land in urban areas to meet provision. Subject to designated areas, local authorities should encourage the creation of sports and recreational facilities in such areas and the development of areas of managed countryside, such as country parks, community forests, and agricultural showgrounds.	As above.	
PPG 24 Planning and Noise 1994	Para 2	Para 2: The impact of noise can be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications. The planning system has the task of guiding development to the most appropriate locations.....the planning system should ensure that, wherever practicable, noise-sensitive developments are separated from major sources of noise (such as road, rail and air transport and certain types of industrial development). It is equally important that new development involving noisy activities should, if possible, be sited away from noise-sensitive land uses.	Plan could encourage the use of buffer zones between major transport projects in sensitive locations. AAP should ensure that noise assessments are undertaken where sensitive receptors may be affected by proposals.	
	Para 5	Para 5: Plans should contain policies designed to ensure, as far as is practicable, that noise-sensitive developments are located away from existing sources of significant noise (or programmed development such as new roads) and that potentially noisy developments are located in areas where noise will not be such an important consideration or where its impact can be minimised.	Ensure that the location of noisy developments (such as new road schemes) are designed and routed sensitively and that mitigation measures are proposed with all schemes.	
	Paras 10	Para 10: Much of the development which is necessary for the creation of jobs and the construction and improvement of essential infrastructure will generate noise. The planning system should not place unjustifiable obstacles in the way of such development. Nevertheless, local planning authorities must ensure that development does not cause an unacceptable degree of disturbance.	AAP to include policy to ensure that possible noise effects from new schemes such as roads are minimised where sensitive receptors may be affected. Consideration in the AAP should be given to the inclusion of specific measures / policies relating to the sustainable transfer of goods and measures to reduce noise impacts associated with development and traffic. The latter could include: noise reducing surfacing for roads, low noise emission public transport vehicles and set backs / landscape screening of residential development from main traffic arteries.	
	Para 20	Para 20: Special consideration is required where noisy development is proposed in or near Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs). Proposals likely to affect SSSIs designated as internationally important under the EC Habitats or Birds Directives or the Ramsar Convention require extra scrutiny.	Policies in the AAP should ensure that there are satisfactory measures in place to minimise impacts of schemes from noise.	
	Para 22	Para 22: EC Directive 85/337 requires environmental assessment (EA) for certain types of project to be carried out before planning permission is granted....for a wider range of projects listed in Schedule 2 to the Regulations, including, disposal of non-toxic waste and mineral extraction, EA is required if the proposal is likely to have significant environmental effects.	This should be referred to in the AAP.	



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
PPG 25 Development and Flood Risk	Para 2	Para 2: The Government's policy is to reduce the risks to people and the developed and natural environment from flooding. It therefore looks to local planning authorities to ensure that flood risk is properly taken into account in the planning of developments to reduce the risk of flooding and the damage which floods cause.	AAP to address the issue of flood risk, in particular ensure that transport schemes and other capital works do not increase flood risk, for example through diverting river courses, or reducing flood storage capacity in flood plains.	
PPS I – Delivering Sustainable Development (ODPM, 2005)	Para. 4 – 5	The Government set out four aims for sustainable development in its 1999 strategy. The strategy recognises that planning should facilitate and promote sustainable and inclusive patterns of urban and rural development by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – making suitable land available for development in line with economic, social and environmental objectives to improve people's quality of life; – contributing to sustainable economic development; – protecting and enhancing the natural and historic environment, the quality and character of the countryside, and existing communities; – ensuring high quality development through good and inclusive design, and the efficient use of resources; and, – ensuring that development supports existing communities and contributes to the creation of safe, sustainable, liveable and mixed communities with good access to jobs and key services for all members of the community. 		
	Para. 9	Local communities, businesses, the voluntary sector and individuals have a right to a high quality service that is fast, fair, open, transparent and consistent and respects the cost, effort and commitment that has gone into engagement in plan making and in preparing and submitting applications. Planning authorities must ensure that plans are kept up to date and that planning applications are dealt with expeditiously, while addressing the relevant issues. Planning authorities should ensure also that they have in place appropriate arrangements for enforcement.		
	Para. 13	The following key principles should be applied to ensure that development plans and decisions taken on planning applications contribute to the delivery of sustainable development: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Development plans should ensure that sustainable development is pursued in an integrated manner, in line with the principles for sustainable development set out in the UK strategy. Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should ensure that development plans promote outcomes in which environmental, economic and social objectives are achieved together over time. (ii) Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should ensure that development plans contribute to global sustainability by addressing the causes and potential impacts of climate change⁴ – through policies which reduce energy use, reduce emissions (for example, by encouraging patterns of development which reduce the need to travel by private car, or reduce the impact of moving freight), promote the development of renewable energy resources, and take climate change impacts into account in the location and design of development. (iii) A spatial planning approach should be at the heart of planning for sustainable development (see paragraphs 30 – 32 below). (iv) Planning policies should promote high quality inclusive design in the layout of new developments and individual buildings in terms of function and impact, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development. Design which fails to take the opportunities available for improving the character and quality of an area should not be accepted (see paragraphs 33 – 39). (v) Development plans should also contain clear, comprehensive and inclusive access policies – in terms of both location⁵ and external physical access.⁶ Such policies should consider people's diverse needs and aim to break down unnecessary barriers and exclusions in a manner that benefits the entire community. (vi) Community involvement is an essential element in delivering sustainable development and creating sustainable and safe communities. In developing the vision for their areas, planning authorities should ensure that communities are able 		


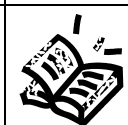


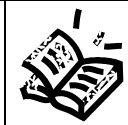
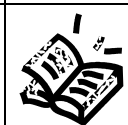
Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		to contribute to ideas about how that vision can be achieved, have the opportunity to participate in the process of drawing up the vision, strategy and specific plan policies, and to be involved in development proposals. (See also paragraphs 40 – 44)		
	Para. 16	<p>The Government identifies that development plans should promote development that creates socially inclusive communities, including suitable mixes of housing. Plan policies should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – ensure that the impact of development on the social fabric of communities is considered and taken into account; – seek to reduce social inequalities; – address accessibility (both in terms of location and physical access) for all members of the community to jobs, health, housing, education, shops, leisure and community facilities; – take into account the needs of all the community, including particular requirements relating to age, sex, ethnic background, religion, disability or income; – deliver safe, healthy and attractive places to live; and, – support the promotion of health and well being by making provision for physical activity. 		
	Para. 19	When it comes to the environment, the Government emphasise that planning authorities should seek to enhance the environment as part of development proposals. Significant adverse impacts on the environment should be avoided and alternative options which might reduce or eliminate those impacts pursued. Where adverse impacts are unavoidable, planning authorities and developers should consider possible mitigation measures. Where adequate mitigation measures are not possible, compensatory measures may be appropriate. In line with the UK sustainable development strategy, environmental costs should fall on those who impose them – the “polluter pays” principle.		
	Para. 22	<p>Development plan policies should seek to minimise the need to consume new resources over the lifetime of the development by making more efficient use or reuse of existing resources, rather than making new demands on the environment; and should seek to promote and encourage, rather than restrict, the use of renewable resources.</p> <p>Regional planning authorities and local authorities should promote resource and energy efficient buildings; community heating schemes, the use of combined heat and power, small scale renewable and low carbon energy schemes in developments; the sustainable use of water resources; and the use of sustainable drainage systems in the management of run-off.</p>		
	Para. 23	<p>The Government is committed to promoting a strong, stable, and productive economy that aims to bring jobs and prosperity for all. Planning authorities should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Recognise that economic development can deliver environmental and social benefits; (ii) Recognise the wider sub-regional, regional or national benefits of economic development and consider these alongside any adverse local impacts; (iii) Ensure that suitable locations are available for industrial, commercial, retail, public sector (e.g. health and education) tourism and leisure developments, so that the economy can prosper; (iv) Provide for improved productivity, choice and competition, particularly when technological and other requirements of modern business are changing rapidly; (v) Recognise that all local economies are subject to change; planning authorities should be sensitive to these changes and the implications for development and growth; (vi) Actively promote and facilitate good quality development, which is sustainable and consistent with their plans; (vii) Ensure the provision of sufficient, good quality, new homes (including an appropriate mix of housing and adequate levels of affordable housing) in suitable locations, whether through new development or the conversion of existing buildings. The aim should be to ensure that everyone has the opportunity of a decent home, in locations that reduce the need to travel; (viii) Ensure that infrastructure and services are provided to support new and existing economic development and housing; 		


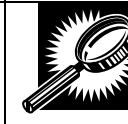

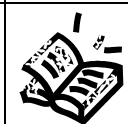



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		(ix) Ensure that development plans take account of the regional economic strategies of Regional Development Agencies, regional housing strategies, local authority community strategies and local economic strategies; and, (x) Identify opportunities for future investment to deliver economic objectives.		
	Para. 32	The Government has introduced a new system of regional spatial strategies and local development documents which should take a spatial planning approach that goes beyond traditional land use planning to bring together and integrate policies for development and use of land with other policies and programmes which influence the nature of places and how they can function. In preparing spatial plans, planning authorities should: (i) Set a clear vision for the future pattern of development, with clear objectives for achieving that vision and strategies for delivery and implementation. (ii) Consider the needs and problems of the communities in their areas and how they interact, and relate them to the use and development of land. (iii) Seek to integrate the wide range of activities relating to development and regeneration.		
	Para. 35	The Government reinforces the need for high quality and inclusive design. The policy states that high quality and inclusive design should create well-mixed and integrated developments which avoid segregation and have well-planned public spaces that bring people together and provide opportunities for physical activity and recreation. It means ensuring a place will function well and add to the overall character and quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development.		
	Para. 41 – 43	Under the new planning system there is an even greater emphasis on involving the community, allowing them to have a greater role in shaping their local environment. One of the principles of sustainable development is to involve the community in developing the vision for its area. Communities should be asked to offer ideas about what that vision should be, and how it can be achieved. Planning authorities should build a clear understanding of the make-up, interests and needs of the communities in their areas. An inclusive approach should be taken to ensure that different groups have the opportunity to participate and are not disadvantaged in the process. Identifying and understanding the needs of groups who find it difficult to engage with the planning system is critical to achieving sustainable development objectives.		
PPS 6 Planning for Town Centres		<p>Many of the policies in draft PPS 6 reproduce or are closely based on, existing policies in PPG 6. The key messages are - a re-emphasis of 'town centres first' objective; the need for a plan-led approach at both regional and local levels; the need for LPAs to plan for growth and growing town centres; the need to tackle social exclusion by ensuring access for all to a wide range of goods and services; and the need to promote more sustainable patterns of development with less reliance on the car</p> <p>LPAs should actively plan for growth in retail, leisure, office and other town centre uses by: selecting appropriate, existing centres to accommodate the identified need; identify sites within and adjoining existing centres for development or redevelopment; and providing growth of the town centre.</p> <p>The Government is concerned with making efficient use of land within town centres and is therefore encouraging LPAs to formulate policies which promote higher-density, multi-storey, mixed-use development. When selecting sites for allocation the Government advice LPAs to have regard to the objectives of promoting vital and viable town centres and should therefore: assess the need for development; secure appropriate scale of development; apply the sequential approach, assess the impact on existing centres; and ensure accessibility.</p> <p>To deliver the Governments objective of promoting vital and viable town centres, development should be focused in existing centres in order to strengthen and, where</p>		




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		appropriate, regenerate them by: actively managing change; defining a network and hierarchy of centres; adopting a proactive, plan-led approach; using tools such as town centre strategies, and consulting with the community.		
PPS 7 Sustainable Development in Rural Areas		<p>The key principles of PPS7 include locating new development, including development likely to generate large numbers of tips, in or next to towns other service centres that are accessible by public transport, walking and cycling. However, authorities should support small-scale development where it helps to sustain villages that are remote from, and have poor public transport links with, service centres.</p> <p>Local authorities should seek to ensure that new development in service centres is supported through improvements to public transport and to walking and cycling facilities.</p>	AAP to incorporate these principles of sustainable development, location of new development, and address poor accessibility in remote rural areas.	
PPS 12 Local Development Frameworks		Foreword: The policies set out in PPS12 should be taken into account by local planning authorities in the preparation of local development frameworks and minerals and waste development frameworks.	The AAP should be closely integrated with LDDs, and vice versa. This relationship should be referred to as a key principle of the AAP.	
	Para 1.9	Para 1.9: LDDs should take into account other strategies including AAPs.	The AAP should be closely integrated with LDDs, and vice versa. This relationship should be referred to as a key principle of the AAP.	
	Para 2.10	Para. 2.10: The core strategy DPD should draw on any strategies that have implications for the development of the use of land, including the AAP.	As above.	
	B9 – B14	B9-B14: Integration of transport and land-use policies. AAPs needs to reflect and support the aims of the core strategy DPD. Land-use planning in turn needs to take account of the existing transport network and plans for its development. Integrating respective strategies is particularly crucial in shire counties where the District authority prepares LDDs and the county is responsible for transport planning. Accessibility planning is new feature for AAP2 and planning authorities have a valuable role to play in improving accessibility as the location of jobs and services have significant an impact on accessibility as transport provision.	As above.	
PPS 22 Renewable Energy	Para 6	Local planning authorities should only allocate specific sites for renewable energy in plans where a developer has already indicated an interest in the site, has confirmed that the site is viable, and that it will be brought forward during the plan period. Planning applications for renewable energy projects should be assessed against specific criteria set out in regional spatial strategies and local development documents. Regional planning bodies and local planning authorities should ensure that such criteria based policies are consistent with, or reinforced by, policies in plans on other issues against which renewable energy applications could be assessed.	As above.	
	Para 8	<p>Local planning authorities may include policies in local development documents that require a percentage of the energy to be used in new residential, commercial or industrial developments to come from on-site renewable energy developments. Such policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. should ensure that requirement to generate on-site renewable energy is only applied to developments where the installation of renewable energy generation equipment is viable given the type of development proposed, its location, and design; ii. should not be framed in such a way as to place an undue burden on developers, for example, by specifying that all energy to be used in a development should come from on-site renewable generation. 	As above.	







Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
PPS 23 Planning and Pollution Control	Para 2	<p>This Statement advises that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> any consideration of the quality of land, air or water and potential impacts arising from development, possibly leading to impacts on health, is capable of being a material planning consideration, in so far as it arises or may arise from or may affect any land use; <input type="checkbox"/> the planning system plays a key role in determining the location of development which may give rise to pollution, either directly or indirectly, and in ensuring that other uses and developments are not, as far as possible, affected by major existing or potential sources of pollution; <input type="checkbox"/> the controls under the planning and pollution control regimes should complement rather than duplicate each other; <input type="checkbox"/> the presence of contamination in land can present risks to human health and the environment, which adversely affect or restrict the beneficial use of land but development presents an opportunity to deal with these risks successfully; <input type="checkbox"/> contamination is not restricted to land with previous industrial uses, it can occur on greenfield as well as previously developed land and it can arise from natural sources as well as from human activities; <input type="checkbox"/> where pollution issues are likely to arise, intending developers should hold informal pre-application discussions with the LPA, the relevant pollution control authority and/or the environmental health departments of local authorities (LAs), and other authorities and stakeholders with a legitimate interest; and <input type="checkbox"/> where it will save time and money, consideration should be given to submitting applications for planning permission and pollution control permits in parallel and co-ordinating their consideration by the relevant authorities. 	As above.	
	Page 4 & 5	<p>The Government attaches great importance to controlling and minimising pollution. Its commitment to the principles of sustainable development was set out in A Better Quality of Life - A Strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK.</p> <p>The strategy sets out ten principles and approaches. The following are particularly relevant to the consideration of planning and pollution control:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> putting people at the centre; <input type="checkbox"/> taking a long-term perspective; <input type="checkbox"/> taking account of costs and benefits; <input type="checkbox"/> respecting environmental limits; <input type="checkbox"/> applying the precautionary principle; <input type="checkbox"/> using scientific knowledge; <input type="checkbox"/> following procedures which are based on transparency, access to information, effective participation by stakeholders and access to justice; and <input type="checkbox"/> making the polluter pay. 	The AAP should to include policies on environmental conservation and protection.	
	Para 7	<p>A number of national and international obligations are important in controlling pollution and land contamination. They have informed the preparation of this Statement, and set the context for plan-making and development control in accordance with it: the Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 and the Pollution Prevention and Control Regulations 2000 - which introduced the new regime for pollution prevention and control implementing the Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control Directive (96/61/EC); the Air Quality Strategy (2000) and its Addendum (2003) and the system of local air quality management under Part IV of the Environment Act 1995;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> the UK Climate Change Programme (November 2000), setting out details of the UK response to the challenge of climate change; 	Atmospheric integrity and air quality is closely related to traffic growth. The AAP should include measures/policies which facilitate sustainable modes of transport. This would lead to fewer people using cars thus contributing towards achieving air quality targets.	




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> the EC Water Framework Directive (2000/60/EC) - which establishes a framework for protecting the water environment, with the aim of achieving demanding chemical and ecological water quality targets by 2015; <input type="checkbox"/> Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 - which sets out controls over statutory nuisances; <input type="checkbox"/> the Control of Major Accident Hazards Regulations 1999 (COMAH) - specifying requirements and plans for handling emergency procedures for handling incidents and restoration and clean-up following a major accident; <input type="checkbox"/> Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 - which provides a regime for the identification and remediation of contaminated land; <input type="checkbox"/> the Environment Act 1995 - which set up the Environment Agency; <input type="checkbox"/> the EC Directives on the Assessment of Environmental Effects (85/337/EEC as amended by 97/11/EC) implemented by the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 1999 (as amended by the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2000) - which requires the assessment of environmental effects of specified public and private projects before development consent is granted; <input type="checkbox"/> EU Environmental Liability Directive (2004/35/EC) which aims to establish a common framework for the prevention and remediation of environmental damage at reasonable cost to society; and <input type="checkbox"/> EU Emissions Trading Directive (2003/87/EC), which initially covers emissions of carbon dioxide from certain industrial activities. 		
	Para 11	<p>Close co-ordination between Planning Authorities, Transport Authorities and pollution control regulators is essential to meet the common objective that where development takes place, it is sustainable. It is important that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="checkbox"/> Pollution issues should be taken into account as appropriate in planning decisions (having regard to development plan documents and all material considerations). Where, for example, new housing is proposed close to a source of potential pollution, the risk of pollution from the normal operation of the process or the potential impacts and the extent to which the proposals address such risks will influence whether or not development should proceed, as will the availability of sewerage and the drainage infrastructure. The generation of additional pollution from road traffic, the demand on natural resources and the discharges to the environment associated with any proposed development should also be considered. <input type="checkbox"/> Planning decisions can have a significant impact on the quality of air, water and land and therefore affect the environment. Examples might include proposals for a new riverside oil depot upstream of a drinking water intake or above a vulnerable aquifer, or for any development which gives rise to a significant increase in traffic and associated emissions e.g. an out-of-town shopping centre. 	Included for reference	
	Para 12	The consideration of an Environmental Statement prepared as part of an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is usually the most convenient way of ensuring the environmental impacts of a significant development proposal are comprehensively considered. Planning authorities should remain alert to the possibility of environmental impacts for proposals of any scale, regardless of whether a formal EIA is required.	The AAP should include policies on EIA requirements and when an EIA is required – for Transport schemes resulting from the AAP	




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
	Para 13	RPBs are responsible for producing RSSs which set out their policies for the development and the use of land in the region. They provide the opportunity to assess and indicate the scale of regionally important, longer-term demands for land for potentially polluting development, and any regional constraints on development arising from the cumulative impact of existing and proposed potentially polluting developments or uses. LDDs are prepared by LPAs as part of the local development scheme to apply national policies stated by the Government and the policies of the RSS to their areas. LDDs should set out the criteria against which applications for potentially polluting developments will be considered. (Appendix I contains a list of matters for consideration in preparing LDDs and taking decisions on individual planning applications.)	Included for reference	
	Para 21	LDDs should include appropriate policies and proposals for dealing with the potential for contamination and the remediation of land so that it is suitable for the proposed development/use. RSSs and LDDs have a positive role to play in steering development onto appropriate previously developed land, some of which may be affected by contamination, and to protect greenfield land from avoidable development. At regional level, depending on whether there are regionally important concentrations of land affected by contamination, a RSS may need to have specific policies relating to development in these areas. In other cases, it may be more appropriate to address this issue within a section dealing with pollution matters generally, as long as this does not merely repeat national policy. At local level, the extent to which LDDs need to deal with land contamination issues will clearly depend on their extent and significance in the LPA's area. Where there are substantial concentrations of land affected by contamination, more detailed attention should be given to this in LDDs, possibly through action area plans.	As above	
Waste Strategy for England and Wales 2000. Environment Agency	Page 7	We must tackle the quantity of waste produced, breaking the link between economic growth and increased waste. Household waste is growing by around 3% each year. If this growth rate continues we will need nearly twice as many new waste management facilities by 2020 as we would if the amount of waste stayed constant. This would increase pressures on the land available for development, and we do not believe it will be acceptable to the public. This is not a problem with a single, easy solution. Businesses, households, the community sector and local authorities must all play their part.	AAP to have regard to parallel land-use policy for planning for waste. The proximity principle that forms part of the 'waste hierarchy' may have policy implications for the availability of suitable transport infrastructure to minimise the environmental costs of transporting waste.	
Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland, DEFRA 2000		This Strategy describes the plans drawn up by the Government and the devolved administrations to improve and protect ambient air quality in the UK in the medium-term. The proposals aim to protect people's health and the environment without imposing unacceptable economic or social costs.	AAP to include policies to prevent air pollution from transport. Proposals should ensure that information is provided to identify the potential sources of air pollution from transport, and how impacts will be mitigated. AAP criteria could include satisfactory measures to minimise the possible effects of pollution (including air pollution from transport modes) and measures to ameliorate it. Air pollution could be checked by calculating traffic volumes A report could be prepared on an annual basis to examine the effectiveness of the Plan's policies achieving the targets and objectives of the Plan.	
		The role of Local Authorities in achieving better air quality includes using powers through Local Air Quality Strategies and local traffic management powers and non-regulatory measures such as public information to help cutting travel, promoting public transport and reducing congestion.	AAP has a key role in integrating land-use and transport objectives, to promote more sustainable patterns of travel and reducing environmental costs.	
		Transport and road traffic emissions make a significant contribution to levels of air pollution, particularly in towns and cities. Improved transport planning can help to meet air quality objectives. Land-use planning is an important part of an integrated approach to air quality. PPG13 provides guidance on using land use policies and transport programmes to promote sustainable travel.	See above.	



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		AAPs are at the core of Integrated Transport Strategies at a local level.	See above.	
Climate Change: The UK Programme		<p>The UK's programme is a significant contribution to the global response to climate change. It sets out a strategic, far reaching package of policies and measures across all sectors of the economy. We estimate that it could cut the UK's greenhouse gases by 23% below 1990 levels by 2010. This means that carbon dioxide emissions could be reduced by 19% by 2010 and that we could achieve the 20% domestic goal.</p> <p>The policies and measures in the programme would offer: improved energy efficiency and lower costs for businesses and householders; more employment opportunities through the development of new, environmental technologies; a better transport system; better local air quality; less fuel poverty; and improved international competitiveness for the UK.</p>	<p>The Plan can contribute to these targets through ensuring policies prevent air pollution from transport.</p> <p>Encouraging freight by rail/water would also help contribute to cutting emissions.</p> <p>The AAP policies should address energy efficiency in transport, but the need to reducing travel, promoting more sustainable transport through multi-modal investment, and cutting congestion with resulting improvements in air quality, public health, environmental and economic well-being. The role of developing emission reduction technologies are seen as a priority for a number of sectors, including transport. This is to be reflected in the AAP.</p>	
Community Leadership and Climate Change – Guidance for LAs	Page 4	Around the world, countries are working to cut emissions through the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. Developed countries all now have targets to cut their emissions. The UK's target is to achieve a 12.5% cut below 1990 levels by 2008-2012. The Government also has a domestic goal to cut carbon dioxide emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010. The UK's climate change programme explains how the UK is on course to meet current targets, thanks in part to the action local authorities have already taken.	Included for reference	
	Page 9	Each Local Authority has a vital role in leading community responses to the challenge of climate change. Strategies developed now could pay huge dividends in the future. Your local authority may already be doing a great deal but, if we are to meet the longer term challenges, then we will need to achieve more. The groups sponsoring this guidance aim to review this action plan in the future, to stimulate continual progress.	As above	
The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004		These Regulations transpose the SEA Directive into law please refer to SEA Directive (see EC Directive on the Assessment of the Effects of certain plans and programmes on the Environment 2001/42/EC).	As above	
Environment Act 1995		An Act to provide for the establishment of a body corporate to be known as the Environment Agency and a body corporate to be known as the Scottish Environment Protection Agency; to provide for the transfer of functions, property, rights and liabilities to those bodies and for the conferring of other functions on them; to make provision with respect to contaminated land and abandoned mines; to make further provision in relation to National Parks; to make further provision for the control of pollution, the conservation of natural resources and the conservation or enhancement of the environment; to make provision for imposing obligations on certain persons in respect of certain products or materials.	<p>The AAP needs to recognise the Duty of Care under this Act. Reference to this Act should be made in the AAP.</p> <p>The AAP should to include policies on environmental conservation and protection.</p>	
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended)		<p>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended) is the principle mechanism for the legislative protection of wildlife in Great Britain. This legislation is the means by which the Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (the 'Bern Convention') and the European Union Directives on the Conservation of Wild Birds (79/409/EEC) and Natural Habitats and Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/FFC) are implemented in Great Britain.</p> <p>The Wildlife and Countryside Act is divided into four parts.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Part I is concerned with the protection of wildlife,</p>	AAP policies should include the approach to environmental conservation, including protecting existing biodiversity on non-designated sites and of the protection of scheduled species. The AAP needs to recognise the biodiversity value of non-designated sites when evaluating and promoting transport projects.	



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<input type="checkbox"/> Part II relates to the countryside and national parks (and the designation of protected areas), <input type="checkbox"/> Part III covers Public Rights of Way, <input type="checkbox"/> Part IV deals with miscellaneous provisions of the Act		
Environmental Impact Assessment (England and Wales) Regulations 1999		<p>An EIA is required when proposed development is either -</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule 1 development; or <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule 2 development likely to have significant effects on the environment by virtue of factors such as its nature, size or location; <p>Schedule 1 projects include:</p> <p>7 (c) Construction of a new road of four or more lanes, or realignment and/or widening of an existing road of two lanes or less so as to provide four or more lanes, where such new road, or realigned and/or widened section of road would be 10 kilometres or more in a continuous length.</p> <p><u>Schedule 2 Projects include:</u></p> <p>10 (c) Construction of intermodal transshipment facilities and of intermodal terminals (unless included in Schedule 1); 10 (d) Construction of railways (unless included in Schedule 1); 10 (f) Construction of roads (unless included in Schedule 1); 10 (g) Construction of harbours and port installations including fishing harbours (unless included in Schedule 1); 10 (h) Inland-waterway construction not included in Schedule 1, canalisation and flood-relief works; 10 (j) Tramways, elevated and underground railways, suspended lines or similar lines of a particular type, used exclusively or mainly for passenger transport.</p>	Include policies on EIA requirements and when an EIA is required for transport schemes formulated as part of the AAP.	
Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CRoW)		Public Rights of Way: These are minor highways that exist for the benefit of the community at large. Originally part of the country's transport system, public rights of ways are now a recreation web that enables the public to explore the countryside. The Act requires local highways authorities to prepare Public Rights of way Improvement Plans for improving rights of way in their areas. These plans will be progressively integrated into AAPs.	AAP to include reference to the duty to prepare Rights of Way Improvement Plan.	
A 'Better Quality of Life: a Strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK, DETR 1999		<p>A Better Quality of Life, the Government's sustainable development strategy sets out four key themes:</p> <input type="checkbox"/> effective protection of the environment <input type="checkbox"/> prudent use of natural resources <input type="checkbox"/> social progress which meets the needs of everyone <input type="checkbox"/> high and stable levels of economic growth and employment <p>For the UK, priorities for the future include promoting a transport system which provides choice, and also minimising environmental harm and reducing congestion. Transport is seen as a key priority, including its relationship with to air pollution, health and the environment. Economic instruments and subsidies are part of this integrated approach. Research and development can inform the promotion energy-efficient and resource-efficient vehicles for sustainable transport.</p> <p>The dominance of the car limits choice and opportunity, constraining the transport choices available, particularly for those without a car. Inadequate public transport and services which are difficult to reach add a hardship for the least well-off.</p> <p>The Government's integrated transport policy is designed to:</p> <input type="checkbox"/> improve choice in transport; <input type="checkbox"/> reduce the need to travel while improving access to education, jobs,	<p>These four themes should be incorporated into the Plan by including policies which:</p> <p><u>Effective protection of the environment</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) secure good design; 2) protect nature conservation sites; 3) maintain the landscape and the Region's historic assets; 4) promote sustainable transport use; and 5) help improve air quality. <p><u>Prudent use of natural resources</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) promote energy efficiency; 2) reduce waste; and 3) promote sustainable transport infrastructure in ways that encourage and brownfield land where ever practicable. <p><u>Social progress which meets the needs of everyone</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) reduce noise impacts from transport development on local people; and 	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		leisure and services; <input type="checkbox"/> reduce environmental impacts from transport: on greenhouse gas emissions, air pollution and noise, habitats and wildlife; <input type="checkbox"/> improve transport safety and security.	2) Encourage public and stakeholder consultation <u>High and stable levels of economic growth and employment</u> i. Provide support for transport development which in turn helps supports the local economy; and ii. Promote transport infrastructure to support the rural economy and communities whilst minimising detrimental effects on the landscape.	
		The Government has developed a New Approach to the Appraisal of road scheme proposals. These are assessed against criteria of environmental impact, safety, economy, accessibility, and integration with land use and other transport proposals and policies. This approach allows options for solving transport problems to be compared and decisions taken in the light of environmental, social and economic impacts.	Reinforced the integration of AAP with other plans and policies and the requirement for NATA style appraisals of road scheme proposals.	
The Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive: Guidance for Planning Authorities, ODPM November 2002		Guidance on how to carry out Environmental Assessments of English land use and spatial plans in accordance with the SEA Directive on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment.	Addressed through undertaking this SEA	
Strategic Environmental Assessment Guidance for Transport Plans and Programmes. TAG Unit 2.11. April 2004. DfT		Guidance on how to carry out SEA of AAPs in England in accordance with the SEA Directive on the assessment of the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment. This unit of WebTAG integrates the Directive's requirement with existing transport appraisal processes (NATA).	Addressed through undertaking this SEA	
Quality of Life Counts: Indicators for a Strategy for Sustainable Development for the United Kingdom		H9 Climate change – emission of greenhouse gases 1990-2012 Objective: continue to reduce our emissions of greenhouse gases now, and plan for greater reductions in the longer term. H10 Air quality – days when air pollution was moderate or higher 1987-2003 Objective: Reduce air pollution and ensure air quality continues to improve through the longer term. H11: Road traffic – total road traffic volume 1970-2003, road traffic intensity 1970-2003 Objective: improve choice in transport; improve access to education, jobs, leisure and services; and reduce the need to travel.	AAP should address headline, National and Regional targets that are directly and indirectly related to transport policy. The relevant key themes for sustainable development also need to be included in the AAP.	
UK Biodiversity Action Plan		The Action Plan sets out the priorities for nationally and locally important habitats and wildlife	AAP to include policies on environmental conservation and protection of Southampton's and National Biodiversity Action Plan Habitats and Species.	
Working with the Grain of Nature: A Biodiversity Strategy for England, 2002		The Strategy seeks to ensure biodiversity considerations become embedded in all main sectors of public policy and sets out a programme for the next five years to make the changes necessary to conserve, enhance and work with the grain of nature and ecosystems rather than against them. The Strategy is a Government strategy, but it has been prepared with the active partnership of a broad range of stakeholders in the public, voluntary and private sectors. The Strategy sets out a series of actions that will be taken by the Government and its partners to make biodiversity a fundamental consideration in: <input type="checkbox"/> Agriculture: encouraging the management of farming and agricultural land so as to conserve and enhance biodiversity as part of the Government's Sustainable Food and Farming Strategy.	As above	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<input type="checkbox"/> Water: aiming for a whole catchment approach to the wise, sustainable use of water and wetlands. <input type="checkbox"/> Woodland: managing and extending woodland so as to promote enhanced biodiversity and quality of life. <input type="checkbox"/> Marine and coastal management: so as to achieve the sustainable use and management of our coasts and seas using natural processes and the ecosystem-based approach. <input type="checkbox"/> Urban areas: where biodiversity needs to become a part of the development of policy on sustainable communities and urban green space and the built environment.		
Our Energy Future – Creating a Low Carbon Economy		<p>The energy system in 2020 – the energy system in 2020 being much more diverse than today. At its heart will be a much greater mix of energy, especially electricity sources and technologies, affecting both the means of supply and the control and management of demand.</p> <p>The transport sector produces about one quarter of the UK's total carbon emissions. Road transport contributes 85% of this, with passenger cars accounting for around half of all carbon emitted by the transport sector. The movement of people and goods will remain essential for economic success but we can reduce the impact of transport on the environment through better, cleaner vehicles and fuels and by our action to reduce the negative impacts of traffic growth. The Government has a complementary strategy on promoting a shift to low-carbon vehicles and fuels.</p>	The AAP should incorporate the wider policy aspirations and objectives of Government towards cleaner, more efficient vehicles and fuels.	
Directing the Flow – Priorities for Future Water Policy		<p>Key objectives include:</p> <input type="checkbox"/> tackling agricultural and urban diffuse <input type="checkbox"/> pollution of water (including urban transport); <input type="checkbox"/> reflecting the 'polluter pays' principle;	AAP should include policies protecting ground and surface water resources and paying particular attention in design of transport projects to the implications for run-off to water courses.	
Quality of Life in Tomorrow's Countryside: Implementing the Countryside Agencies Strategy		Emphasises the need for improved public transport for people without cars in rural areas to overcome the lack of access to basic local services. Aims to encourage flexible and affordable transport services for people in rural areas giving access to jobs, training, services and leisure.		


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
REGIONAL LEVEL				
Building Sustainable Communities (General)				
Making It Happen the Northern Way 2004	CD 87 ODPM	<p>The Northern Way' looks at local solutions to improving housing provision, revitalising communities through social inclusion and facilities and linking development to employment opportunities in the North of England. The report is based on the use of Sustainable Communities Plans to take a more holistic approach to regeneration. Contains a number of best practise examples for schemes of all types and shows linkages to related projects</p> <p>Contains details on a number of projects which combine creating quality 'places' Contains details on the 'Liveability Fund' and the use of Private Finance Initiatives to fund streetscape improvements. Also details successful home zone schemes, the use of fixed penalty notices and Green Flag Awards.</p> <p>Objectives to improve quality of life with regard to crime, employment, education, health and community building.</p> <p>Primary focus is the Urban Regeneration Companies (URCs) which aim to link major projects with the public sector, business and local people.</p> <p>Focuses on Housing provision, though does discuss creating businesses spaces. Sets out three keys to success, (1) housing market failure requires the surrounding community issues to be tackled as well, (2) local flexibility and local stakeholders are key, and (3) integrated working.</p>	<p>The PAAP is an initiative associated with the Central Salford URC, which itself has been established to encompass the sustainable objectives contained within this documents.</p> <p>The PAAP will address all three 'keys to success'</p>	 
A Greater Manchester Strategy	CD12 AGMA	<p>The strategy aims to clearly explain and promote the particular and unique issues facing Greater Manchester over the next 10 to 15 years, embracing both the city-region's enormous potential and its social and economic problems. The strategy has 8 key themes and within each theme it sets out: the key issues; actions and broad outcome measures. The themes are: enhancing the Regional Centre; improving connectivity; creating sustainable communities; promoting a dynamic economy; promoting culture, sport and tourism; raising levels of education and skills; reducing crime and improving health and health care.</p> <p>A number of key aspects have been identified to improve culture, sports and tourism in the region and include: increased support for cultural and sporting venues and events; a recognition of cultural diversity when developing cultural initiatives; sustaining and developing the network of informal recreational attractions; promote community cohesion; help divert young people away from crime and drugs; and assist with the development of new and improved facilities. Several key issues have been identified within the theme of raising levels of education and skills, and include: engaging employers to match labour market supply and demand; improving achievement between key stage 2&4; improving basic skills amongst adults; reducing skills gaps; improving inclusiveness and taking advantage of the Knowledge Capital.</p>	Improvement of the area's connectivity is one of the key objectives as well as numerous other generic objectives included within the GM strategy.	



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>Several key economic priorities have been identified to promote a dynamic economy: The Regional Centre; The Knowledge Capital initiative; Manchester Airport; Competitive growth sectors; The Digital Economy; Building on the Manchester Brand; Improved Connectivity; Education and Skills. To enhance the Regional Centre four key aspects have been identified: improving the supply of a skilled workforce; improved accessibility; taking advantage of the Knowledge Capital; and, economic development co-operation. Within the theme of creating sustainable communities several key issues have been identified: creating safe communities by reducing crime and disorder through partnership working; reducing the fear of crime; increasing the number of arrests of offenders; and, supporting greater road safety for road users. The key issues identified to assist in improving health and healthcare services are: reducing healthcare inequalities; the NHS as a corporate citizen, supporting the local economy; maintaining and promoting excellence in the health sector.</p> <p>To improve connectivity the strategy complements national and local transport plans. Particular emphasis has been put on addressing the fragment and poor quality public transport provision. To tackle these issues, proposals include: expansion of the metrolink; improved standards through rail station and service enhancements; quality bus corridors; and, a project that is integrated. Within the theme of creating sustainable communities several key issues have been identified: the lack of strategic overview of housing issues and priorities; tackling low demand; improving housing quality; and, creating better living and working environments</p>		
Regional Spatial Strategy (RRS) Formerly RPG13	CD63 GONW	<p>The overriding aim of the RPG is to promote sustainable patterns of spatial development and physical change. The Region's economic, social and environmental interests must be advanced together and support each other.</p> <p>The RPG identifies that there is need to move towards a more sustainable future to contribute to both global and national environmental targets as well as making the region a better place to live. Particular attention is directed towards dealing with dereliction, improving air and water quality, increasing tree cover and finding more sustainable ways of dealing with waste.</p> <p>The social emphasis is on targeting areas which contain the greatest concentrations of multiple-deprivation located in the core areas of the regions major conurbations and older industrial towns. The RPG has identified that these areas contain most of the regions dis-used land and buildings and therefore offers considerable scope for the restructuring of land uses in a holistic way to achieve more sustainable patterns of development, higher economic activity levels and better quality housing, environment and local facilities.</p> <p>The emphasis is on making the region more competitive, encouraging growth in sectors with the most potential and socially inclusive, supporting an urban renaissance. To assist this, the Region requires major improvements in infrastructure, a highly skilled and adaptable workforce and the best possible links to the rest of the UK, Europe and the world.</p>	<p>General sustainable principles to be adhered to.</p> <p>Salford part of the core of the region so benefits secured here will ripple outwards.</p>	 



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p><u>Relevant Key Objectives</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 To achieve greater economic competitiveness and growth with associated social progress; 2 Secure Urban Renaissance; 3 Ensure active management of environmental and cultural assets; 4 Improve the regions image through high environmental and design quality; 5 Accessible region with efficient and fully integrated transport system; <p>Salford forms part of the Manchester Metropolitan Area, and along with Liverpool is the primary focus for the region.</p> <p><u>Key Housing aims:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Improve the quality of housing stock and residential environments 2 Maximise use of brownfield land for new housing 3 Reduce vacancy and improve market demand in these areas 4 Plan, monitor, manage approach <p><u>Key Transport Aims:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Trans European Networks – linking into 2 Multi Modal Options – People and freight 3 Creating transport interchanges, gateways and transport corridors 4 Using new technologies 5 Create a high tech, environmentally friendly image for the region <p><u>Spatial Development Framework</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Manchester/Salford = Regional Pole, focus for development, central hub, needs to be linked well to Liverpool 2 Creating strong urban form and avoiding urban sprawl 3 Recognising the need for places of differing sizes and the need for a variety of provision within those places 		
Transport				
Investing in Excellence – Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2001/2 – 2005/6	Y	<p>Local Transport Plans (LTPs) have a dual purpose, the first of which is to link transport policies and projects to overall objectives for economic regeneration, the environment and enhanced quality of life. The second purpose is to make a case to Government for the funding of initiatives outlined in the LTP.</p> <p>The <u>Vision Statement</u> is to “establish Greater Manchester as a creative and distinctive European Regional Capital.”</p> <p>This vision is supported and developed through the following <u>five core objectives</u>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen, modernise and diversify the local economy in ways which are environmentally sustainable • Support urban regeneration and bring disused and under-used urban land back into effective use • Make Greater Manchester a more attractive, safer and healthier place to live, work and invest • Focus improvements in the Regional Centre, town centres and major 	<p>Five core objectives to be adhered to.</p> <p>Key relevant transport objectives, which largely centre on promoting increased use of sustainable modes and managing car demand, need to be adhered to and incorporated into any proposals.</p>	 



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>employment centres (including Salford Quays)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reverse decentralisation of population and economic activity, sustain the community and cultural life of urban centres and neighbourhoods, and ensure that everyone can participate in the opportunities that the County has to offer <p><u>Key relevant transport objectives</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the environment, attractiveness and safety of town centres and key employment areas without reducing their viability Reduce the impact of motorised traffic, improve road and community safety and increase the proportion of short trips made by cycle and on foot within residential areas Develop complementary land use and transport policies which reduce the number of trips to non central locations and encourage development which can be served by a mode of choice Ensure that the transport system becomes increasingly sustainable and less environmentally damaging, whilst improving the quality of life and the health of the population Provide a high quality integrated public transport network Ensure that the transport system meets the needs of all sections of the community, promotes social inclusion and widens choice Make the transport system more accessible for people with mobility difficulties Manage the demand for car travel Ensure that transport policy is integrated with and supports other policies at the regional, county and local level Maintain, improve and make the best use of the existing transportation infrastructure 		
Regional Spatial Strategy (RRS) Formerly RPG13		<p><u>Key transport policies and objectives</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Modern efficient and well integrated transport systems Sustainable and integrated solutions to transport issues Transport network and service providers should seek to make best use of existing networks and utilise developments in intelligent transport systems and information technology Local authorities are expected to develop and implement consistent speed management strategies Development of the cycle network should be supported by local authorities where appropriate and should also be facilitated by developers and other agencies when an increase in local cycling can be achieved Local authorities should develop a co-ordinated approach to the use of parking charges, enforcement and provision as a demand management tool The general priorities for transport investment and management, in order of importance, are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintaining existing networks Making best use of networks through measures to improve safety, conditions for pedestrians and cyclists, public transport passenger services, more sustainable movement of freight, global and local environmental conditions 	Key transport policies and objectives to be adhered to and incorporated into any proposals	
Economic				

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan				
Regional Economic Strategy 2003	CD30 NWDA	<p>The implementation of the new Regional Economic Strategy (RES) provides a major opportunity for the NWDA and regional partners to tackle the changing needs of the region in a co-ordinated way.</p> <p>The report reaffirms that the long-term challenges identified three years ago remain the same. The review provides an opportunity to ensure the Strategy continues to address these issues in the most effective manner possible. Significant progress has been made in a number of areas, however there is still a need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• improve the scope for enterprise and entrepreneurship• promote e-commerce and new trading platforms• expand the base of exporting companies• secure innovation/research and development (R&D) levels appropriate to the size and scale of the region• rectify the skills deficit and address weaknesses in the education and learning infrastructure• address problems of poor health, housing and deprivation, and assist the activity and engagement of disadvantaged individuals and communities• provide quality business sites and accommodation• secure a better transport and communications infrastructure• tackle land reclamation. The Northwest has the third highest stock of brownfield land available for development• enhance the image of the region, taking advantage of the richness of the landscape, and the region’s distinct and diverse cultural heritage. <p>The 20 year vision of the RES remains the creation of a region which <i>attracts and retains the skilled and talented workforce; brings everyone into mainstream community life; nurtures its environment, heritage and culture; kindles creativity, innovation and competitiveness; transforms its image; strengthens its infrastructure and is naturally on the shortlist for new investment.</i></p> <p>Further the Regional Development Agency seeks to focus on five major priorities to achieve this vision. The table below identifies the relevant strategic objectives designed to deliver against the priorities.</p> <table><tr><th>Priority</th><th>Objectives</th></tr><tr><td>Business Development</td><td>1. Exploit the growth potential of business clusters 2. Improve the competitiveness and productivity of businesses 3. Develop the region’s knowledge</td></tr></table>	Priority	Objectives	Business Development	1. Exploit the growth potential of business clusters 2. Improve the competitiveness and productivity of businesses 3. Develop the region’s knowledge	<p>Quality housing is a vital component of the regeneration process. It is a major issue for the region, which also has a significant problem with properties in poor condition for which there is no demand. The RES suggests that the proposed Housing Renewal Fund provides a potential way forward for dealing with these.</p> <p>The RES suggests that regeneration priority area have been identified for the region. These demand urgent attention in terms of the improvements required to provide people with decent places to live and work, and in order to attract further investment in urban and rural areas. The document also indicates that greater focus also needs to be given to socio-economic inclusion measures, not least to achieve the overall objectives of sustainable development.</p> <p>At local authority level, priority will be given to the most deprived areas in the region, primarily defined by access to Neighbourhood Renewal Funding, including Salford. Further, at ward level, priority will be given to wards that fall in the bottom 20% of the Index of Multiple Deprivation (IMD). As identified in the baseline review the Pendleton, the recent IMD data highlights the fact that all SOAs within Pendleton fall within the 20% most deprived areas nationally.</p>	
Priority	Objectives							
Business Development	1. Exploit the growth potential of business clusters 2. Improve the competitiveness and productivity of businesses 3. Develop the region’s knowledge							

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA		How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<div>Regeneration</div> <div>Skills and Employment</div> <div>Infrastructure</div> <div>Image</div>	<div>4. Deliver urban renaissance</div> <div>5. Deliver rural renaissance</div> <div>6. Secure economic inclusion</div> <div>7. Develop and maintain a healthy labour market</div> <div>8. Develop the strategic transport, communications and economic infrastructure</div> <div>9. Ensure the availability of a balanced portfolio of employment site</div> <div>10. Market and develop the region's strengths and assets, and improve its image</div>		
		<p>Considering the Priorities and Objectives designed to deliver the vision for the RES, the 'Regeneration' along with its objective of delivering urban regeneration appear to be most relevant for the PAAP. Further, "Developing the economic strength of the areas of greatest concentration of unsatisfactory and unpopular housing" is one of the key activity areas under the objective of urban regeneration. The Summary Action Plan for RES (2003 – 2006) identifies implementation of the housing renewal area pathfinder in Manchester and Salford as one of the key initiatives taken forward by the RDA under the flagship of fore-mentioned activity area.</p>			
Manchester: Knowledge Capital	CD82	<p>A Dynamic Environment - to include major master planning improvements to the public realm, high quality and sustainable housing, and creation of a more successful centre</p> <p>Genius Generation - Developing programmes to encourage local people into developing Manchester's Businesses through learning support programmes, and further/higher education programmes. Cultural Vibe - Linking health, sport and the community, developing a visual, media and design sector, and an annual programme of events.</p> <p>Better for Business - Continued support of industrial clusters and business start-ups, investment in business property, promotion of creative, cultural, digital and biotech industries.</p> <p>Connectivity Matters - Including improved west coast mainline, growth of Manchester airport and expansion of the Metrolink. Academic Acceleration - Development of teaching institutions and hospitals.</p> <p>Key Aspects of Knowledge Capital - Education, Health, Research, Skills, Transport, Culture, Professional Services, Diversity and Business & Jobs.</p>		Links between the community and the University should be strengthened through the implementation of the PAAP.	
Housing					
North West Regional Housing Strategy 2003	CD84 NW Hsg Board	Being reviewed			
Air, Water, Soil					


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
Regional Waste Strategy for the North West – Draft for Consultation		<p>THE NWRA Regional Waste Strategy has been developed in conjunction with key policy making bodies within the region, as follows;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • North West Regional Assembly • Waste Management Authorities • Waste Industry • North West Development Agency • Local Planning Authorities • Environment Agency • Business and Industry • Voluntary Sector • Communities and Individuals • Regional Aggregates Working Party <p>The Strategy contributes to the sustainability of the North West by encouraging waste management systems that will reduce waste generation, lessen the environmental impacts of waste production and improve resource efficiency, whilst at the same time stimulating investment and maximising associated economic opportunities. The link between waste growth and economic development can only be broken through more efficient use of resources and improved waste management.</p> <p>This Strategy also underpins the development of land use policies for built development and associated capacity building for waste management, by providing information on the quantities of waste generated, and types of facilities that will be needed in the region.</p> <p>The primary statutory drivers for change have come through European Directives. The Framework Directive on Waste (75/442/EEC) gives direction on policy and principles, whilst the Landfill Directive provides the key statutory drivers for change.</p> <p>Four key objectives for change set out in the strategy are;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • preventing the production of waste; • introducing appropriate collection systems to facilitate recycling; • providing a framework to allow the establishment of an adequate network of recovery, processing and residual wastes treatment facilities across the region; • providing sufficient landfill capacity for final residues following recovery and treatment 	PAAP should allow for the provision of recycling facilities, and encourage re-use of building material from properties to be cleared	
Sustainable energy		<p>The North West Sustainable Energy Strategy aims to stimulate, inform and empower organisations across the region to inspire action and progress in pursuit of the following objectives:</p>	PAAP should encourage sustainable methods of construction and renewable energy sources	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>The UK's Energy White Paper (EWP) (February 2003) sets out key objectives, based on 4 principles;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Work towards cutting CO2 emissions by 2050 • Maintain reliability of energy supplies • Promote competitive energy markets in UK and beyond • Ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated <p>WP calls for greater regional responsibility with regard to meeting these key principles for sustainable energy production. It states that the regional approach should:</p> <p>Sets out a strategic vision of the interaction between national energy policy and specific local and regional concerns</p> <p>Include regional targets (such as for renewables and energy efficiency) negotiated between the region and national Government</p> <p>Set out an action plan showing how regional bodies and local authorities intend to help to deliver objectives on energy through their various roles and functions; and</p> <p>Act as a contribution by the region to the development of national policy.</p>		
Environment				
Greater Manchester Bio-Diversity Action Plan 2000	CD65 GMEU Part II	<p>Some districts have created their own LBAPs, but not Salford. There are however some key aspects common to all. 16 habitats have been identified in Gtr Manchester. In addition a number of species have also been identified and the GMBAP identifies action plans for the conservation and enhancement of such sites/species e.g. bats, canals and urban managed greenspace. The provision of BAPs assists in well being of communities e.g. education opportunities and a greater sense of belonging. PPGs/PPSs promote biodiversity conservation and their provisions should be incorporated within Local Development Plans and the emerging LDFs, BAPs strengthen and advise these documents.</p> <p>Urban Managed Greenspace. This category can include mown grassland from a number of sources from private gardens to parks. These can act as reservoirs for wildlife e.g. birds, newts and frogs as well as grasses and wild flowers.</p> <p>Threats to habitats are from: climate change, their poor management. There is a need to incorporate protection and enhancement provisions in local plans and provide for expansion where appropriate. Monitor changes in the environment and provide action plans as appropriate.</p>	<p>Not known to be any significant habitats or species in the AAP area, but as and when proposals are brought forward a checklist should be referred to.</p> <p>Care is required when re-allocating open space to check for types of flora and fauna. There is not any specific protection in Pendleton, with the exception of 5 TPO's, though the loss of POS will need to comply with the usual requirements. Proposals will need to consider impact on ecological corridors (no formal ones).</p> <p>Encourage groups and schools in area to take an interest in their urban greenspace</p>	
Progressing Action For Sustainability A NW review 2003	CD 333	<p><u>Four key objectives:</u></p> <p>Monitoring, raising awareness, identify sustainability targets and development of SA methodologies.</p> <p><u>The top 5 issues are:</u></p>	<p>Encourage local schools to take part in the Eco Schools programme.</p> <p>Encourage and educate in healthy eating, e.g. Community Food growing projects.</p> <p>enhance the waste collection service to provide opportunities to collect more types of recyclable waste.</p> <p>Work closer with passenger transport authorities to enhance public</p>	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>To raise awareness of sustainable development issues; To reduce poverty; Increase proportion of renewable energy; Minimise production of waste and increase recycling; and To reduce the need to travel,</p> <p><u>Other objectives include:</u> Encourage communities to be involved in local decision making: to improve access to basic goods and services; to improve health; to improve housing stock; to reduce crime; and to improve educational achievement.</p> <p><u>Proposed new objectives include:</u> to protect other habitats and species; to increase tree cover; to enhance waterways; reduce emission of pollutants; to reclaim more sites for redevelopment</p>	transport. Work with communities to encourage car sharing. Provide development schemes with a mix of uses.	
LOCAL LEVEL				
Core General Documents				
City of Salford Unitary Development Plan – Revised Deposit Draft Replacement Plan 2003–2016 – Written Statement (& amendments to Proposals Map)	CD5 SCC	<p>The UDP is set out in Seven Aims, the most pertinent parts of these aims to the Pendleton AAP are set out below.</p> <p><u>Aim One – To meet the city’s housing needs</u> The UDP supports an improvement in the range and quality of housing available, and where necessary the use of clearance and redevelopment, to assist in market renewal and regeneration. This will include the provision of housing on mixed use sites in the Regional Centre, which Pendleton is on the edge of.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> Policy H1 does not set tenure types or densities but states that it must be locally appropriate. Policy H1 provides a list of factors to be taken in account when calculating mix of dwellings. Justification states that Salford must provide 530 new homes per annum, (Policy ST2) minimum density 30, town centres (Pendleton is on the edge of the regional centre) should be at least 50 units per hectare.</p> <p>Policy ST11 sets out the sequential approach to housing sites. This will applied across the UDP area to strategic sites, but could also be employed within Pendleton itself in order to establish which sites to bring forward and funding issues.</p> <p>There is currently only one designated housing site within the Pendleton area boundary. Former Windsor High School, Churchill Way, Langworthy. (3.8ha, H9/13) – residential uses preferred, but offices, light industrial, education, health or community development would be considered. Family accommodation is most appropriate and the development must include an element of open space to</p>	The UDP/emerging LDF will perhaps be the key reference document for the provisions of the AAP. The AAP will actually form part of the LDF and consistency with it will be guaranteed.	 



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>replace playing fields and contributions must be made to Clarendon park. A minimum density of 40 units per ha must be achieved.</p> <p>Policy H4 states that where there is housing need, all plots over 0.5 ha or 15 dwellings must contain an element of affordable housing. (No further guidance on amounts is given)</p> <p>Policies H5/H6/H7 allows the subdivision of properties and conversion from non-residential use, provision of residential community facilities and student accommodation where there is a demonstrable need.</p> <p>Policy H8 states that all new housing developments should provide 0.1 ha of OS per 100 bed spaces.</p> <p><u>Aim Two – To Maximise Employment Opportunities for Local People</u> The UDP aims to support ongoing job creation and reductions in employment, by focusing on growth industries such as knowledge-based and tourism/cultural industries, plus the service industry generally, through site provision, linking with local institutions such as the University of Salford, and improving access to jobs by local people through education/training and local labour agreements.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> Policy E2 proposes the continuing development of the Innovation Park, which is directly adjacent to the site and linked by a Frederick Road. This site contains two development sites (E3/4 and E3/5) whilst not directly within the area, they provide an opportunity to link the area to the jobs the innovation park will create.</p> <p><i>The Western Gateway area, which borders the Pendleton AAP area to the south and west will be a major business and industry investment area due to its strong transport links. This investment will include further transport infrastructure including road expansion.</i></p> <p><i>The eastern edge of the Pendleton AAP area around the Salford University campus falls within the existing boundary of the Regional Centre. The UDP aims to expand this centre to include large parts of Central Salford. Economic growth areas in knowledge and media related industries will be targeted and investment will be focused on this area.</i></p> <p><u>Aim Three – To minimise the need to travel and develop a sustainable and integrated transport network</u> The primary objective is to reduce car travel, by placing development around well served or to be well served nodes. Aim Three will promote environmental, social inclusion and economic development. High densities will focus on the Regional Centre (which Pendleton is on the edge of) and there will be a focus on expanding the Metrolink and Quality Bus Corridors. Maximum parking standards will be introduced, and the use of rail and canals for freight will be encouraged, (Barton RIS indicated as a suitable multi-modal freight interchange.)</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> All applications with significant transport implications must include a transport assessment and in some cases a travel plan (policy A1 – justification lists</p>		



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>development sizes which will require travel plans, read with reference to Tesco's and the Shopping Centre) and developers will be required to include provision for public transport, cycling and walking (Policy DEV5)</p> <p>All development should have regard to the needs of cyclists, pedestrians and the disabled as set out in Policy A2</p> <p>The Metrolink is currently investigating a line which would run through Salford from Wigan to Manchester City Centre. All developments should have regard to this as it could provide improved access, particularly to the northern and eastern sides of the site. (Policy A3)</p> <p>Policy A5 for buses indicates that a Quality Bus Corridor will be established on the A6 through Swinton to the north of the site, which could be extended to the south. The A576 will be investigated to the north east of the site, and this road links directly into the AAP area.</p> <p>Both the M602 and the A6 (Broad Street) have been designated as part of the Strategic Route Network and are therefore prioritised to receive improved treatment for pedestrians and cyclists etc.</p> <p>Policy A10 relating to parking, indicates that there are currently no set standards for car parking (Appendix 2/3) though there are requirements for cycles and disabled parking. On street parking controls will be used where appropriate.</p> <p><u>Aim Four – To improve Environmental Quality and Community Safety</u> New developments must include a high quality of design, both in environmental quality and in designing out crime. Key historic and environmental landscapes and buildings will be protected by the UDP, and development control policies will be used to protect resident's amenity. Planning obligations are an appropriate way to offset the costs of maintenance and management.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> Policy EHC0B relating to the development of redundant schools sites (Site H9/13 – Former Windsor High School) states that where playing fields are to be developed this should follow the sequential approach (ST11) and ensure adequate provision within the area as a whole.</p> <p>Development of Health and Community Facilities will be permitted where they integrate well into the local environment, do not adversely impact on local residents and are easily accessible. (All requirements are set out in Policy ECH1)</p> <p>Development of the University of Salford site is focused on the area around the Innovation Park, which is outside the site boundary. (Policy ECH3)</p> <p>Policy ECH6 which is associated with site ECH6/2 – Loganberry Avenue/Hankinson Way, Pendleton (0.8ha) within the AAP area states that these sites are specifically allocated for health facilities as part of the Salford Health Action Zone and LIFT funding. (This is in accordance with policies ST9 and ECH1 – Community and Health facility provision)</p>		




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p><u>Aim Five – To provide a comprehensive range of accessible local facilities</u> UDP safeguards a site within each town centre for a health and social care facility. The UDP supports school developments where a need is identified. Public space development is encouraged to promote healthy life styles. Development around the University of Salford is seen as important.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> See above</p> <p><u>Aim Six – To protect and enhance natural and historic environmental assets</u> The UDP promotes enhancement of these assets and seeks to protect them within new development, however inclusion within development, where handled sensitively will be permitted.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> There are no specific policy references to sites within the Pendleton AAP area, however all development should have regard to all policies in Chapters 12 and 13 relating to Environmental Protection and Improvement and The City's Heritage.</p> <p><u>Aim Seven – To Secure Sustainable Resource Management</u> The UDP positively supports the use of brownfield land of all types and high density development on such sites in order to reduce and where possible remove the need to use green field sites. Recycling and use of renewable resources is also encourages.</p> <p><u>Policies:</u> Policies EN17, EN18 and W1 in respect of Renewable Energy, Resource Conservation and Waste Management should all be taken into account when assessing possible developments of all types.</p>		
The Strategic Plan June 2004	CD332 SCC	<p>SCC mission statement is "To create the best possible quality of life for the people of Salford" and to achieve this mission SCC has prepared 7 pledges based upon 7 agreed areas agreed with Central Government:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. promoting healthier communities; 2. creating safer and stronger communities; 3. raising standards of our schools; 4. improving Q.O.L of children, young people, families at risk and older people. 5. promoting the economic vitality of localities; 6. meeting local transport needs more effectively; 7. transforming our local environment. <p>These priorities have been adopted as part of the pledges:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Improving health in Salford; to be achieved by promoting healthy lifestyle, tackling health inequalities and redesigning services to make them more accessible. 2. Reducing Crime in Salford. to be achieved by reducing the fear of crime, helping victims, tackling offenders and 	The policies and proposals within the AAP will aim to include these key areas and pledges	






Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>implementing crime reduction/prevention measures.</p> <p>3. Encouraging learning, leisure and creativity in Salford to be achieved by raising education and skill levels through training. Also to encourage more people to participate in sporting and cultural activities</p> <p>4. Investing in young people. to be achieved by involving them and their families more in issues affecting their lives.</p> <p>5. Promoting inclusion in Salford. to be achieved by involving communities in shaping the future of the city and supporting vulnerable members of the community.</p> <p>6. Creating prosperity in Salford. to be achieved by encouraging investment in the City and promotion of it as a location of choice for people and investment.</p> <p>7. Enhancing life in Salford. to be achieved by keeping the city cleaner, better housing choices, supporting the conservation of the city's environment, provide accessible and sustainable recycling service and improving the transportation network.</p>		
Regenerating a Great City: Salford's Neighbourhood Renewal Strategy	CD91 Salford P'ship	<p>The overall strategy framework in this document sets out an agreed vision and plan for positive change within neighbourhoods.</p> <p>Theme 1 - Tackling areas of major change (focused on Central Salford)</p> <p>Theme 2 - Targeted Action to stabilise communities in decline and maximise opportunity (focused on Salford West)</p> <p>Theme 3 – Working with our communities to achieve change</p> <p>The strategy aims to provides linkages with Community Plan themes and City Council pledges for Salford, relating to;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health • Safety • Improved education for all • Supporting young people • Stronger communities • Quality homes for all • An economically prosperous city. <p>Area Development Frameworks are set out for Central and West Salford, of which the Central Salford Framework covers Pendleton. The following objectives are set out within the framework;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To develop, market and promote the Central Salford area in order to raise its profile and attract new investment, people and jobs • Ensure the best co-ordination and delivery of regeneration advice and main service activity across the area • Work with existing communities through our community strategy and local initiatives in order to bring added value to these and avoid duplication <p>The strategy will be used as a tool for securing and targeting funds though;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Government Office and the North West Regional Development Agency • Neighbourhood Renewal Fund • Housing Market Renewal Fund 	The policies and proposals within the AAP will aim to include these key areas and pledges	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surestart • SHIFT (Salford Health Investment for Tomorrow) programme • Capital Investment Plans 		
Community Plan – Our Vision for Salford	CD73 LSP	<p>Vision – “Our vision for Salford is to create a City where people choose to live and work.” We aim to improve the quality of life of all our citizens by creating an economically prosperous City with a buoyant and competitive economy; creating and maintaining strong, safe, healthy and sustainable communities where all citizens can participate to the fullest extent in decisions which effect their communities; providing a better education for all, to enable children and young people to thrive and fulfil their potential; creating a City that is good to live in by providing quality homes and a clean and healthy environment.</p> <p>The Community Plan sets out seven things it wants to achieve and the primary way it sees of doing this.</p> <p>A Healthy City – by improving health outcomes and reducing health inequalities Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Health Improvement Programme (NHS) 2. Quality Protects (For ‘looked after’ children) <p>A Safe City – by reducing crime and disorder and improving the sense of community safety. Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Crime and Disorder Strategy <p>A Learning and Creative City – by raising education and skill levels, and developing and promoting opportunities for cultural and leisure enhancement. Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Life Long Learning Framework 2. Learning and Skills Council Corporate Plan 3. The Education Development Plan 4. Cultural Strategy <p>* these are all overseen by the Lifelong Learning Partnership</p> <p>A City where Children and Young People are Valued – by investing and focusing our resources and efforts into services, activities and opportunities that will support children and young people and help enable them achieve their full potential. Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Children’s Services Plan 2. Children’s Fund Plan 3. Youth Strategy Framework 4. The Child and Adolescent Mental Health Strategy 5. The Teenage Pregnancy Strategy <p>* these are all overseen by the Children’s Services Planning Forum</p> <p>An Inclusive City with Stronger Communities – by tackling the poverty and social inequalities, maximising the opportunities for children and young people and</p>	<p>The policies and proposals within the AAP will aim to include these key objectives,</p> <p>In particular it should aim to address: a reduction in crime, help children and young people, improve the physical environment, improve health, reduce unemployment and raise standards of educational achievement and skills. Continue environmental, social and economic improvement through SRBI funding. Improving relationship and interaction with the Jewish community. Improve community involvement through a Community Committee.</p> <p>Key Issues Facing the Community – Higher than average crime rates, and fear of crime. Poor educational attainment at secondary level. Health problems resulting in a high mortality rate.</p>	




Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>increasing the involvement of local people and communities in shaping the future of the City.</p> <p>Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Community Strategy (this document) 2. The Social Inclusion Framework <p>* these are all overseen by the Social Inclusion Forum</p> <p>An Economically Prosperous City – by providing jobs with good prospects, and supporting our local economy by encouraging local enterprise and business development.</p> <p>Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Economic Development Strategy <p>* this is overseen by the Economic Development Forum</p> <p>A City that's Good to Live in – by protecting and improving the environment and providing access to decent, affordable homes which meet the needs of local people.</p> <p>Strategic Programmes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Unitary Development Plan 2. Local Agenda 21 Strategy 3. The Housing Strategy <p>* these are all overseen by the Living Environment Forum</p> <p>Service Delivery Area – Kersal, Pendleton and Charlestown</p> <p>The Area – Higher Kersal, including Broughton Park is home to the UK's 2nd largest Orthodox Jewish Communities. The Precinct is the most densely populated area and is dominated by local authority owned high rise blocks and the shopping precinct. Lower Kersal and Charlestown form the central area.</p>		
Salford Area Plans: A Vision for the next 10-20 years	CD209 SCC	<p>This document contains a number of area plans for Salford. Pendleton is grouped with Kersal and Charlestown, however a number of sites within the Area Action Plan boundary are within other plans. The focus is on identifying specific physical improvement schemes for Salford.</p> <p>The Area Plan supports the development of the following sites. KPC23 – Shopping City which is the current centre of Pendleton and promotes a large superstore development. KPC25 – Broadwalk, ongoing maintenance and improvement of the tower blocks and their surroundings, plus redevelopment of vacant property and new education uses for Broadwalk County Primary School. OL14 – Redevelopment site opportunity at Windsor High School Site, no land uses are ruled out. OL15 – Clarendon Park, which needs maintaining and enhancing. OL16 – Churchill Way/Fitzwarren Street which is in need of major remodelling to create a more pedestrian friendly environment. BBI – Construction of the inner relief road.</p>	The AAP should consider all the sites and proposals to see if and how they can be brought forward	
Regeneration Strategies				
Salford Shopping City (SPG 9)	CD308 SCC	Shopping City is one of 4 town centres in Salford (District Centres). The main shopping centres are at the Trafford Centre and Manchester City Centre. The district centres have been decreasing their catchments and have become more	A scheme to enhance Shopping City and incorporate an appropriate food superstore is a key priority for the AAP , as are enhancing the centre's accessibility via bus, car and pedestrian.	


Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>vulnerable to major new retail developments. They are typified by convenience food shops and with a number of community facilities. There are UDP policies to protect them, but market forces are more difficult to manage and encourage.</p> <p>Recently some key anchor stores have left/are leaving the centre. SC also had no large food store unlike the other centres. The market is in decline. Council priority to enhance the vitality of the centre more uses.</p> <p>The centre needs to be made more accessible by buses and cars alike and to/from surrounding areas that are largely 'cut off' e.g. the Charlestown area.</p> <p>Priority to secure a major food retail store, and to this end a site has been identified. A petrol station and space for some complimentary retail or leisure uses have been identified. A number of key design considerations have been listed, the most significant ones being the need for innovative design and appropriate integration with SC. A series of amendments to the highway network, such as at Pendleton Way are also proposed. Use of local labour is also promoted.</p>		
Chapel Street Regeneration Strategy Summary 1998	CD281 EDAW/SCC/EP	<p>A major commercial area on the edge of Manchester City Centre as well as an emerging residential area. Priority to make it an attractive and safe place to work live and invest, and make a contribution to the economic growth of the region.</p> <p>The strategy is made up of 7 key programmes: urban design (improving the street scene, property development (investment in key sites and mixed use schemes), business development , skills and access (training and using local workforce), crime security & safety (security improvement measures/schemes), media arts and culture (investment in venues), transportation improvements to public transport and partial closure of Chapel Street).</p> <p>The corridor has been 'divided' into 3 quarters: University, Civic and Historic Industrial Waterside each provides a regeneration strategy for the Chapel Street Area spanning a five year period 1998 – 2003. The regeneration area stretches from the Manchester boundary in the east to the campus of the University of Salford in the west. It includes the residential areas of Trinity, Islington and Greengate alongside established commercial and business areas.</p> <p>Strategy covers four closely related strategic objectives;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Living Environment (Urban Design, Property Development, Transportation, Environmental Management and Maintenance) • Economic Development (Business Development, Skills and Access) • Social Inclusion (Community Development, Health and Safety, Crime, Community Safety) • Arts/ Cultural Development (Media, Arts and Culture) <p>A lead agency has managed each of the four themes, with support from other partners. Partners involved are; University of Salford, Salford City Council, NWDA, Government Office NW, Skills and Learning Council, Greater Manchester Police, Salford Chamber of Commerce, Private Sector Business Representative, Manchester Enterprises, Local Residents Representative</p>	<p>All the policies and proposals should compliment those of this strategy e.g. similar design standards and public transport and highway improvements should be extended/amended to include PAAP.</p> <p>Opportunities to extend/ compliment those initiatives being developed for the University</p>	



Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>By 2003, over £145m of private sector and £11m of public sector investment has been injected into the Chapel Street area. The population has increased by over 1,500, there has been over 73,000 sq. m. of new and improved commercial floorspace provided and 450 new homes completed and another 525 in progress. Many other projects to improve the environment, to provide local employment and to tackle social exclusion have also been put in place.</p> <p>The Chapel Street Partnership Board has given its support to continue the Regeneration Strategy for a further five years. The new Implementation Plan for the area will cover the five year period from 2004/05 to 2009/10. This will tie into the delivery period for Central Salford and the new major funding streams from EP, NWDA and the Manchester Salford Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder.</p> <p>It was anticipated that this new Implementation Plan would be approved by December 2004.</p>		
NDC Delivery Plan 2001-11		<p><u>Development Framework Themes</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An attractive area in which to live, work and play – to make the Charlestown and Lower Kersal area one that is attractive to a wide range of existing and new residents and visitors with a vibrant mix of housing, community, employment and other communities 2. A safe, secure environment – to help foster community safety by creating safe streets and places, more secure housing and other properties and to help the community reclaim the public realm 3. To create an interesting, attractive, distinctive, confident place – to use design and the environment to create a strong, unique identity to the area, to create interesting, out of the ordinary places and buildings 4. To provide access to quality resources and community support – to provide opportunities for a range of community and other resources with easy access of people's homes 5. A sustainable community – to create the education, economic, community, housing and other opportunities that will allow the community to grow and developer to become a self-sustaining, vibrant, ever-changing community 	All the policies and proposals should compliment those of this strategy especially at the Pendleton Church roundabout. Other community themes should be adopted and developed as appropriate.	
The Vision for Seedley and Langworthy	CD327 S&L P'ship	<p>This document provides a vision of the improvement schemes being undertaken in Seedley and Langworthy. The Vision is of a resurgent community and neighbourhood, restoring the vitality, energy and pride of an area that traditionally has contributed so much to the life and prosperity of the city.</p> <p>A £6.5 million improvement scheme has seen almost 600 houses refurbished. The Langworthy Hotel is to be regenerated into a multi use development. A new landmark church and community space is to be developed. £500,000 has been identified to revitalise Chimney Pot Park (Langworthy Park). South Seedley is undergoing a neighbourhood redevelopment scheme in partnership with Salford First to develop new family housing.</p>	All the policies and proposals should compliment those of this strategy	
Ordsall And Langworthy Action plan 2004	E DOC	The sections reflect those 7 aims of the Community Strategy.	All the policies and proposals should compliment those of this strategy	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
Health & Social				
Health Inequalities in Salford – A local Strategy for Action (May 2004)	CD 330	<p>Health in Britain and Salford is improving, but a gap between rich and poor is widening. Life expectancy for both men and women is lower in Salford than national average.</p> <p>Improving health is going to involve changing organisations, developing practitioners and making prevention a priority. Work required with young families and those over 50. Focussing on building health communities, nutrition, alcohol and smoking and increasing levels of activity. Action plans created for these priorities.</p> <p>Key activities are to co-ordinate activity and improving live situation and breaking circle of deprivation</p>	It is beyond the scope of the PAAP to provide specific lifestyle solutions to health issues, but the enhancement of facilities and the environment will hopefully indirectly contribute to healthier local residents.	
A Strategic Service Development Plan for Health Services	CD324 NHS	Sets out how new Private Finance Initiatives (LIFT scheme) will work to improve, and regenerate primary care and community health services. Pendleton falls into the Salford Primary Care Trust Area (PCT) and currently has the 2 highest ranking on the multiple deprivation table.	Enhanced access to healthcare will be a priority for the PAAP	
Salford Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy 2002 – 2005	CD160 SCC	<p>The report identifies the following key areas of work – (1) Achieving crime reductions through intervention, prevention and detection (2) supporting communities tackling crime (3) reducing the perception of Salford as a high crime area (4) improving partnerships (5) enhancing local quality of life. The strategy sets out a series of measures and cross cutting themes.</p> <p>Provision of – Integrated youth, leisure and sports facilities, improve the quality of the local streetscape, quick cleaning response to litter, criminal damage, abandoned cars, graffiti etc</p> <p>Provision of – Increase support services including Salford Mediation Service, Youth outreach services, education for excluded young people, landlord accreditation schemes.</p>	Designing out crime and reducing the fear of crime will be a priority for the PAAP	
Housing				
Making the future happen in Salford – Our strategy for housing in Salford 2004 – 2006		<p>Enable independent living in all our communities – To meet the needs of vulnerable people and contribute to wider health and care improvements.</p> <p>Provide a greater choice of homes and of housing services – To attract families and new households into the city, retain existing communities, and contribute to wider community and neighbourhood sustainability.</p> <p>Bring all homes to a decent standard – To enable vulnerable people to live in a decent home and to improve all homes in the public housing market to a standard that meets modern aspirations.</p> <p>Ensure equal access to homes and housing services – To make sure that our current and future supply of housing, and our housing services, meet the needs of Salford's diverse communities.</p> <p>Make sure that we have the means to deliver our strategy – To have in place the resources, processes and structure to develop and deliver our housing strategy.</p> <p>Managing the housing market</p> <p>The principle objectives;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> diversify the housing market, increasing the supply and choice of 	<p>The need to widen the type of properties available and ensure that they are available to both incomers (to improve the social economic demographic in the short term) and local people (to improve their situation and opportunities in the future) AAP would be part of putting the strategy in place. Not only about new build but also the renovation of existing properties (clearance is not the only method)</p>	 

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>homes</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> develop and support the private sector housing market develop and support the social housing market <p>Main Issues for Salford</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> There is a greater proportion of smaller dwellings in Salford than the national average, particularly terraced housing. <i>This ties in with the clear or expand issue (see Urban Splash development in Langworthy) What proportion of properties in the AAP area are terraced. How does the tower blocks in the area fit into this issue.</i> There is a lower proportion of owner occupation in Salford compared to sub regional and national averages. <i>Linked to poor education and employment opportunities, and out migration of the most upwardly mobile.</i> There is a mismatch between the type and tenure of housing supply and housing demand. <i>Area seems to have a lot of single person households which should be ideally suited to these small terraced homes. Is there are opportunity to take large numbers of homes and create places for singles.</i> Affordable housing is limited to social renting and older terraced housing. <i>If older terraces provide for singles and couples, then is the problem in not targeting the type of social rent properties to what the area needs as well as that – this would suggest that there is an over supply of flats, small properties, i.e those provided in tower blocks. (logic might suggest that it's the tower block they should be bulldozing instead of the terraced properties)</i> The city has suffered from major population decline in recent decades, although the rate of decline is slowing. <i>Appears that there has been a move by the economically mobile to move out of the city, either to other areas of Manchester or non-urban areas.</i> Families are leaving the city; there is a high proportion of single person households. <i>See previous comments</i> Salford is the 12th most deprived local authority area in the country. Large parts of Central Salford are within the 7% most deprived areas nationally. 		
SCC Clearance Strategy	CD182 SCC	<p>This statement sets out the position in relation to housing clearance information release, and the expected inputs AAP's will make to finalising the outcomes of clearance projects.</p> <p>AAP's and detailed master plans are emphasised as the appropriate vehicle for finalising clearance measures through comprehensive master planning designed around urban design best practise and intensive community.</p> <p>Clearance is a highly sensitive issue, and this report sets out the social and economic justification for careful consultation and confidentiality in some cases, and the possible ramifications of not doing so.</p>	Clearance is a last resort option for the AAP, though a mixture with renovation is likely	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>This report sets out the economic case for not releasing detailed clearance details until they are finalised because of possible economic repercussions over the extended plan period.</p> <p>This report does not give detailed data on the specific number of homes that are recommended for clearance during the plan period.</p>		
Open Space/ Recreation				
SCC Draft Urban Open Space Strategy – Setting the Standard	CD109 SCC	<p>Key Principles (1) Adoption of local standards to meet local needs (2) Quality Provision (3) Dual Use with Schools (4) High Standards of Access (5) Focus on Strategic Locations (6) Responding to local need</p> <p>Strategy = improvement of environmental conditions in key spaces, rationalisation where necessary (UDP Policy H6)</p> <p>Strategy = inclusion of social factors such as health, youth activities etc</p> <p>Strategy = providing added value to the area</p> <p>Strategy = Where appropriate a reduction in the number of park spaces in order to maintain a level of quality</p> <p>Includes lists of all park and playing field spaces, identified by neighbourhood area, including those which are deemed deficient.</p>	Application of the standard will be a key contribution to the detail of the PAAP	
Provision of Open Space with residential development	CD120 SCC	<p>The Council recognises that new housing developments are going to increase demands on open space provision and recognises its importance and contribution to improving the quality of life within the city. This document has been prepared to supplement policies H6 and H11 to clarify how these policies will work in practice, to enable prospective developers to incorporate the open space requirements generated by their development proposal.</p> <p>The policy will apply to any development of 50 bed spaces or more which incorporates dwellings designed for families – The type will depend on needs of the local area.</p> <p>The policy requires an appropriate capital contribution for open space facilities, on or off site – All open space provision will require adequate maintenance contribution equivalent to ten years costs or equivalent.</p> <p>The policy will seek an open space requirement of 0.06 ha per 100 bed spaces, split into 1/3 formal provision and 2/3 informal provision.</p>	Application of the standard will be a key contribution to the detail of the PAAP	
Economic Development				
Economic Dev't Strategy 2001-04	CD88 SCC	The Economic Development Strategy seeks to close the gap in the City's economic performance in a way that those who are currently unemployed or on low incomes are directly involved in new opportunities and benefit from this approach.	Tackling unemployment is one of the key objectives of the third theme. Targeted actions under this strand include reduction of male long-term unemployment and development of links with training providers to ensure skills levels are raised. As identified in the baseline review, Pendleton and its surrounding areas are significantly	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		<p>The City's Economic Strategy focuses on three core themes, namely:</p> <p><i>Encourage investment in the City:</i> by raising the profile of Salford as a business location and boosting confidence in the area through the procurement of resources, provision of an excellent communication network, land, premises, an attractive environment and to offer first class information, advice and support services to potential investors</p> <p><i>Supporting business development:</i> by meeting the needs of businesses in Salford, improving competitiveness and efficiency, promoting the growth of existing companies and the creation of new firms to provide quality employment opportunities for local people</p> <p><i>Enabling local people to achieve their full potential:</i> by improving their skills and education, raising aspirations and achievements and enhancing the employability of local residents, particularly those experiencing barriers to finding employment.</p>	<p>deprived on the employment front, not least due to the poor skills base and occupational structure of the immediate workforce. In addition, poor performance on the unemployment front, highlighted through a high proportion of residents on job seekers allowance suggests poor aspirations amongst the local community.</p> <p>Re-branding the image of Pendleton as a desirable location to live will act as a catalyst to attract and retain skilled workforce with higher levels of disposable incomes, hence bringing wealth and associated benefits to the local area. Integration of these new comers with the local community may raise the ambitions of the existing residents, and tackle complex issues such as long-term unemployment. Further, integration of the local university with the community and vice-versa could step change the aspirations of the local community</p>	
Economic Development Plan April 2001 – March 2004		<p>This is the economic development plan for the Manchester City Pride area, which includes four local authority areas of Manchester, Salford, Tameside and Trafford. The principal focus of this plan as identified in the document is on areas of economic need and market failure. The Partnership intends to <i>develop the area, its businesses and people as:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ A good place to do business, with a thriving and well networked business community which supports the economy and the wider community ➤ An investment location with a new and international image as an attractive place to invest, work and live ➤ A workforce which is highly skilled and well motivated and can truly meet the skills needs of the economy ➤ A place where there are far less disparities in employment and everyone who wants to can participate in economic success ➤ A place where all young people can make a successful transition from education, through structured training to long term employment, whether that transition happens at age 16, 17, 18 or 21 ➤ An area with a pleasing, functional and effective environment. <p>The key drivers which will allow the Partnership to implement its Vision identified above include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>Building better businesses</i> ➤ <i>Attracting and sustaining investors</i> ➤ <i>Creating a world class workforce</i> ➤ <i>Delivering local economic benefit</i> ➤ <i>Ensuring the best transition to working life for all our young people</i> ➤ <i>Developing our physical infrastructure to drive economic improvement</i> <p>The Partnership is of the view that individually these drivers would not achieve the</p>	<p>Like the Economic Strategy for the City, the City Pride Partnership's Economic Development Plan seeks to tackle exclusion and equip communities to enable them to participate fully and promote sustainable employment throughout Salford.</p> <p>Some key activities which partners wish to pursue as part of promoting inclusion include up-skill local unemployed people in accordance with labour market needs, improve literacy and numeracy amongst local residents, increase the numbers of people from key regeneration areas entering and sustaining employment, address issues surrounding 'benefits trap', reduce long-term unemployment and improve economic activity and employment rates and improvements in average earnings.</p> <p>Although the Economic Development appears to be out o date, these priorities identified by the City Pride Partnership are still relevant for Pendleton and the wider Borough. Partners will have to take these facts on board while re-branding the image of Pendleton.</p>	

Plans/Policies and Programmes	Source	Key Objectives or requirements relevant to plan and SA	How objectives or requirements might be taken on board in the PAAP	Implications for Plan
		economic impact it desires. However, by integrating all of these drivers as a packaged approach, the mutually reinforcing actions delivered under the identified themes will make a significant contribution to the achievement of the overall economic vision.		
Transport				
Investing in Excellence – Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2001/2 – 2005/6		<p>In seeking to ensure integration between the LTP and UDP, and consistency with sustainability objectives and community concerns Salford City Council will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seek to create and develop an integrated transport strategy • Promote better public transport access to all parts of the City • Actively discourage car dependency through wider use of public transport, cycling and walking • Aim to protect and enhance local neighbourhoods by reducing the impact of through traffic and local community car parking • Reduce the need to travel by encouraging mixed-use development and promoting new development close to major transport interchanges and town centres • Encourage greater use of Manchester Ship Canal and the City's rail links in order to promote sustainable freight movements <p><u>Relevant transport policies and schemes</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The City Council has actively pursued reduced parking provision and green transport measures on a number of major planning applications and sites to protect residential areas and encourage modal shift • The Manchester/ Salford Inner Relief Route (Regent Road to Gore Street) will be a dual lane carriageway forecast to carry 38,000 vehicles per day • A6-A576-A57 Peel Green to Manchester Quality Bus Corridor • A6-A580 Leigh-Salford-Manchester Guided Busway and Quality Bus Route • A576 – Pendleton to Broughton cycle route • Road safety and local safety schemes (such as anti-skid surfacing and carriageway markings etc...) across the City 	<p>Any proposals to be in accordance with the integrated aims and objectives of the LTP, UDP and Salford City Council</p> <p>The potential influence of these schemes will be considered as part of the AAP.</p>	 
City of Salford Unitary Development Plan – Revised Deposit Draft Replacement Plan 2003-2016. Written Statement – November 2003		See previous UDP summary		
Environment				
		<p>No specific documents identified.</p> <p>Refer to UDP policies; and</p> <p>Pledge 7 - Enhancing life in Salford: <i>to be achieved by keeping the city cleaner, better housing choices, supporting the conservation of the city's environment, provide accessible and sustainable recycling service and improving the transportation network.</i></p>		

Appendix 2

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Biodiversity, flora and fauna							
Sub Topic: Habitats/Species/Designated Sites							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To maintain and enhance biodiversity, flora and fauna.							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ² (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ³	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁴	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider ⁵
To be added once agreed – see main report							
Extent of designated areas affected by development	What BAP habitats are present within the study area, are they locally, regionally or nationally important and how could they be affected by any proposed development?	Some semi-natural habitats have managed to survive amid the heavy industrial and housing developments		Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan (2000) Greater Manchester Ecology Unit	INFO GAP	INFO GAP	
Net area of semi-natural habitat created		UK key habitats which can be found in Salford include: wet woodlands, lowland hay meadow, lowland dry acid grassland, lowland heath and lowland raised bog. These habitats do not occur within the study area.					
Species at risk							
Changes in landscape features – woodland, hedges, etc.	Is there any managed urban greenspace?	Salford has large areas of managed green space. This is generally of low value to wildlife but offers opportunities. Managed urban greenspaces are present within the study area.	Targets for Greater Manchester include: No further loss of managed greenspace Introduce appropriate management regimes for 50% of managed urban greenspace of over 5 ha by 2006, integrating biodiversity management fully into other uses and functions of the site For areas under 5 ha produce site type specific strategy documents to identify appropriate management	Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan (2000) Greater Manchester Ecology Unit Managed greenspaces. These include town parks, pocket parks, amenity grassland, private gardens and planted shrubberies. They can, depending on their structure, management and planted species, support a large number of wild species of invertebrate and birds especially in the suburbs. These include regionally and nationally uncommon species, including for example juniper fauna which has adapted to garden junipers.	INFO GAP	INFO GAP	

¹ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive
² Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive
³ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive
⁴ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive
⁵ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Biodiversity, flora and fauna							
Sub Topic: Habitats/Species/Designated Sites							
SEA/SA Objective!: To maintain and enhance biodiversity, flora and fauna.							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information² (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints³	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends⁴	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider⁵
			<p>practices for the integration of biodiversity into the other uses and functions by 2006</p> <p>Integrate appropriate survey and monitoring programmes into all management plans and strategy documents by 2006</p> <p>Identify the potential for increase in extent by end of 2006 (potential sites to be determined by survey)</p>				

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
<p>Death rates (Number of deaths per 1000 population) for cancer, circulatory disease, accidents and suicides</p> <p>Access to a GP, Access to a hospital</p> <p>Proportion of journeys by 'green' modes: walking, cycle, bus, passenger rail, rail freight</p> <p>Modal transfer to cycling and walking</p> <p>Length of cycle/footpath network</p>	<p>What is the healthy life expectancy and what are the age characteristics of the people of the study area, and what causes mortality? How does life expectancy compare with that for the local authority and the region as a whole?</p>	<p>Since 1991, the life expectancy in Salford has increased by 2 years for men and 1.5 years for women</p> <p>Male life expectancy in Salford is on average 2.9 years less than the national average. For women the difference is 2.4 years.</p> <p>Men and women in Salford have a lower life expectancy than all others in Greater Manchester and Greater Manchester is the SHA with the lowest life expectancy in England.</p> <p>In the study area, 58% of the population has good general health, 26% has fairly good general health and 16% has general health which is not good.</p> <p>In 2004 the number of deaths from all causes in the study area was 832. The SMR was 200, which equates to twice the number of deaths than the national average.</p> <p>In 2004 the main killers of men in Salford were: Heart disease (22%), cancers (28% - 8% from lung cancer alone), accidents (10%) and suicide (7%)</p>	<p>National Target to reduce the gap by 10% between the fifth of areas with the lowest poorest life expectancy at birth, and the population as a whole, by 2010. This equates to increasing life expectancy by 106 days for men and 88 days for women. (<i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action</i>)</p> <p>Compared to other areas, the death rate in Salford remains 25% higher than that of the rest of the North West and 50% higher than that of England and Wales. http://www.salford-pct.nhs.uk/foi/our_services.asp?id=6</p>	<p><i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action, May 2004</i></p> <p>SMRs data source- <i>The 2004 Salford Annual Baseline Review</i>. SMR are a way of comparing health of different areas. The SMR for England and Wales is 100. Areas with an SMR above 100 are areas with health experiences worse than the England and Wales average.</p> <p>General Health source: http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dis-semination</p> <p>Death rates data source: Neighbourhood Statistics http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</p>	<p>Despite living longer, the level of health care provision has to increase as the population ages and the incidence of illnesses such as cancer and circulatory disease increases. The average age of people in the UK is quite high meaning that in the next 30-40 years, the pressures on the provision of services for an ageing population will increase substantially.</p>	<p>Without implementation of the plan, the life expectancy would continue to increase as factors such as improved diet and health care provision improve. The AAP however, provides an opportunity to ensure that facilities are provided for the old and that the housing stock meets the needs of an ageing population.</p>	<p>Ensure that housing provision and access to Health care provision and other facilities in the AAP are sufficient to cope with an increasingly aging population. Also implications for public transport.</p>

⁶ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

⁷ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

⁸ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

⁹ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE– DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report		For women: Cancer (38% - 10% lung cancer, and 8% breast cancer), heart disease (9%) and stroke (7%).					
	What are the levels of obesity and diabetes?	<p>In 1998 there were approximately 1.2 million people in England and Wales with a diagnosis of diabetes.</p> <p>Salford has a higher rate of diabetes than the national average</p> <p>The best estimates suggest that between 5 and 7% of total NHS resources and at least 10% of hospital inpatient resources are dedicated to people with diabetes.</p> <p>Diabetes accounts for at least 5% of total NHS resources. One in 20 people with diabetes also incur significantly increased social services costs, commonly residential and nursing home care or home help.</p> <p>Over 6,500 people with diabetes are currently registered in Salford.</p> <p>Evidence suggests there is much more undiagnosed diabetes within the local population and demographic trends (e.g. our ageing, increasingly overweight and under exercised population) indicate the number of local people with diabetes may double over the next 10 years.</p>	<p>In the UK in 2001, 47% of Males were overweight and 21% were obese</p> <p>33% of Females were overweight and 23% were obese</p> <p>At present, approximately 3% of people have diagnosed diabetes; 85 – 90% will have Type 2 diabetes and 10 – 15% Type 1 diabetes.</p>	<p><i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action, May 2004</i></p> <p><i>Salford PCT Annual Report 2003/04</i></p> <p>Obesity levels data source: National Statistics http://www.statistics.gov.uk/StatBase/ssdataset.asp?vlnk=7447&Pos=&ColRank=1&Rank=208</p> <p>A BMI score of over 30 is taken as the definition of obesity</p> <p>Diabetes statistics data source: National Statistics http://www.statistics.gov.uk/StatBase/ssdataset.asp?vlnk=6379&Pos=1&ColRank=1&Rank=192</p>	<p>Obesity is a major risk factor linked to heart disease, diabetes and premature death.</p> <p>The rising number of obese people could put a major strain on the NHSs ability to cope with an increase in the associated diseases such as heart disease and diabetes.</p> <p>Diabetes is a serious illness that increases the risk of heart disease, stroke, kidney disease and blindness.</p> <p>The anticipated increase in the number of people suffering from diabetes could put a major strain on the NHSs ability to cope with an increase in the associated problems of heart disease and kidney diseases.</p>	<p>In recent years the proportion of the population who are obese or overweight has been rising.</p> <p>The diagnosis of diabetes has been increasing in recent years.</p>	<p>Ensure the AAP supports initiatives and developments that promote exercise and healthy activities and reduce the people of Pendleton's dependence on travel by automotive means in an effort to encourage walking and cycling.</p>
	What are the death rates from circulatory disease?	Circulatory disease has decreased by 28% since 1993	Death rates from circulatory disease remain 25% higher than the North West and 50% higher than England.	<i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy</i>	The high level and increase in the number of people suffering from circulatory	Circulatory disease is likely to continue to be the most common cause	The AAP should ensure that there is adequate access to

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report		<p>In 2005 – second quarter – the main cause of death was circulatory disease including coronary heart disease and stroke, and accounted for 37% of all deaths.</p> <p>DSMR for circulatory disease in Salford in 1995-97 was 195.2. This decreased to 161.5 in 1999-01 and the target for 2010 is 117.1</p>	<p>Contribute to the national reduction in death rates from coronary heart disease in people under 75 by at least 25% by 2005.</p> <p>(Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action)</p> <p>The target for Greater Manchester is to reduce the death rate from 181.8 in 1995-97 to 109.1 per 100,000 population under 75 years in 2009-2011. Health fact Sheet: 1-10 GMSHA, 2004</p>	<p>for action, May 2004</p> <p>Circulatory disease Death rates data source: http://www.statistics.gov.uk/CCI/nugget.asp?ID=919&Pos=6&ColRank=2&Rank=224</p> <p>Compendium of Clinical and Health Indicators 2002.</p>	diseases is already putting a major strain on the NHS. The continued high level of circulatory disease sufferers is only going to exacerbate the problem.	of death in Pendleton.	opportunities for leisure and recreation for everyone and provision of more parks and open spaces, particularly in areas where there is less opportunity for outdoor physical recreation and relaxation.
	What are the death rates from cancer?	<p>Cancers are now the second most common cause of death among males and females in the UK. In 2005 – second quarter – 27% deaths in England where from cancer.</p> <p>In England in 2002: 223,800 new cases of malignant cancer were registered and 1 in 4 people die from cancer. In 2003 there where 126,800 deaths from cancer</p> <p>From April 2003 to March 2004, the PCT's Smoking Cessation Service has seen 3,888 smokers set a quit date. Of those, 1,649 (42%) smokers – said they had quit for a month, 1,196 said they had not quit and 1,043 people could not be contacted.</p> <p>DSMR for cancer in Salford in 1995-97 was 185.8. This decreased to 169.7 in 1999-01 and the target for 2010 is 148.7</p>	<p>Contribute to the national reduction in cancer death rates of at least 12% in people under 75 by 2005. (Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action)</p> <p>The target for Greater Manchester is to reduce the death rate from 162.1 in 1995-97 to 129.7 per 100,000 population aged under 75 years in 2009-11. Health fact Sheet: 1-10 GMSHA, 2004</p>	<p>Cancer Death rates data source: http://www.statistics.gov.uk</p> <p>Smoking Statistics source: Salford PCT Annual Report 2003/04</p>	The high level and increase in the number of people suffering from cancer will continue to put a major strain on the NHS.	Cancer rates will follow the national average.	The AAP should support healthy living infrastructure and initiatives such as the provision of public open spaces and leisure activities. It should support the reduction of motor vehicles on the roads and an increase of more environmentally friendly and sustainable modes of transport such as walking and cycling. This should help to reduce the levels of pollutants and carcinogens in the air, which might then help to reduce the risk of

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report							developing lung cancer from such sources.
	What percentage of the population suffers from a long-term illness?	In the Action Plan Area there are 4,388 people with limiting long term illness. In Salford in 2001, 27,846 (22.8%) people suffered with a limiting long-term illness.	In England, 8,809, 194 suffer from a long term illness. http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/Reports/eng/TableView/wdsview/dispviewp.asp Rates of long term limiting illness are higher than that of England and Wales. The 2001 Census tells us that 22.8% of Salford's population reported having a long term limiting illness, compared to 18.2% of England and Wales. Since 1991, the rate of limiting illness has increased from 17.4%. http://www.salford-pct.nhs.uk/foi/our_services.asp?id=6	<i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action, May 2004</i> Long-term illness statistics data source: Neighbourhood Statistics http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/Reports/eng/TableView/wdsview/dispviewp.asp?dsid=136	The more people suffering from long term illness, the more strain is put on the local economy and health care system.	Unknown.	The AAP will have a role in helping to ensure that a range of primary and secondary care facilities are provided to help meet the needs of people with long term illnesses.
	What are road traffic accident rates?	In Salford in 2003 the Road Accident rates where as follows: All casualties - 91 All Car Occupants Killed or Seriously Injured - 26 All those using Two Wheeled Motor Vehicles Killed or Seriously Injured - 17 All Pedal Cyclists Killed or Seriously Injured - 12 All Pedestrians Killed or Seriously Injured	INFO GAP	Road Accident Data 2003 source: http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/viewFullDataSet.do?instanceSelection=01823&\$ph=60_61_62&datasetInstanceId=1823&startColumn=1&numberOfColumns=8&containerAreaId=276701	In addition to the obvious social distress associated with accidents, accidents can result in significant financial costs in terms of health care provision to victims.	With an increasing number of vehicles on the roads, the potential for accidents will in turn increase but see comments under comparators and targets.	The AAP can minimise road traffic accidents by specifying measures such as traffic calming, safe crossing points, reducing vehicle movements around school drop off/pick up times and improved cycle and footways.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report		- 35 All Child Casualties - 24 All Child Pedestrian Casualties - 16					
	What are levels of substance misuse in the study area?	<p>In 2001 the number of drug related deaths in Greater Manchester was 92.</p> <p>In 2004/05 almost 1400 people were receiving treatment from the Salford Drug Service. The list below shows what percentage of these people misuse the following drugs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Heroin – 67% • Cocaine – 9% • Crack – 7% • Alcohol – 1% <p>Recent community-based needs and asset assessments, participatory appraisals and health care action plans have identified that local people are concerned about the effects that drugs and substance misuse had on the health of people in the study area, especially young people. They were also concerned about the effects of alcohol.</p> <p>In the Northwest of England, 30% of 16-29 year old have used an illegal drug (2001/02)</p> <p>This is compared to 25.4% in England and Wales</p> <p>In the UK, 30% of adults aged 16 to 74</p>	The Greater Manchester target is to reduce drug related deaths by 20%. This is mirrored in England where the number of deaths has increased from 821 in 1993 to 1521 in 2001. <i>Health fact Sheet: 1-10 GMSHA, 2004</i>	<p><i>Salford Drugs and Alcohol Action Team.</i> www.daatis.info/statistics.htm</p> <p><i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action, May 2004.</i> http://www.salford-pct.nhs.uk/board_reports/board_reports_120504/pdf_html/health_ineqs_final_304tp.pdf</p> <p>www.statistics.gov.uk</p> <p>Substance abuse statistics data source: National Statistics Tobacco, alcohol and drug use and mental health http://www.statistics.gov.uk/downloads/theme</p>	As the level of substance abuse increases, the potential for people requiring medical assistance will increase, which will then amplify the pressure on the health service.	The levels of substance misuse may increase as the infrastructure to discourage substance misuse is reduced.	The AAP should ensure that it includes an adequate provision of leisure and recreational facilities for young people, so they have more access to opportunities to help reduce the likelihood of them being drawn into substance abuse.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report		<p>reported currently smoking, 23% were ex-regular smokers and 47% had never smoked regularly.</p> <p>Just under half of the UK population drank more than twice a week (48%), and 21% of men and 12% of women drank four or more times per week.</p> <p>In the last year in the UK one in ten (10%) reported using cannabis, one in fifty (2%) reported using amphetamines, cocaine or ecstasy, and less than one in a hundred (1%) reported using any of the other drugs</p>		health/Tobacco_etc_v2.pdf			
	What are health care provisions like in the study area?	<p>Within the study area there are 7 Doctors surgeries and 4 Dental surgeries</p> <p>There are 27 surgeries/ health centres in Salford, and Hope Hospital which is a major facility of regional importance.</p> <p>In Salford 10.4% of the population provide unpaid voluntary care</p> <p>Relevant trusts received the following ratings:</p> <p><u>Salford Primary Care Trust</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 star performance rating Achieved 9 out of 9 key targets <p><u>Salford Royal Hospitals NHS Trust</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 star performance rating Achieved 9 out of 9 key targets <p><u>Greater Manchester Ambulance Service NHS Trust</u></p>	LIFT????	<p>NHS website. www.nhs.uk/England/Default.aspx</p> <p>www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</p> <p>Healthcare Commission 2003/2004 performance ratings. http://ratings2004.healthcarecommission.org.uk</p>	INFO GAP	Unknown	The AAP should promote an adequate number of primary and secondary facilities, to cope with the health care demands of Pendleton and encourage the provision of suitable access to the services for all sectors of society.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Human Health							
Sub Topic: Life Expectancy/Death Rates/Health Care Provision							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote healthy lifestyles							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ⁹
To be added once agreed – see main report		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 star performance rating 4 out of 4 key targets <p><u>Manchester Mental Health and Social Care Trust</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 star performance rating Achieved 3 out of 7 key targets <p>Performance ratings range from 0 stars (poorest level of performance against key targets) to 3 stars (highest level of performance against key targets)</p> <p>In 2003/04, 2 surveys (one by MORI and one by BMG) with Salford residents were undertaken to establish satisfaction with their neighbourhood.</p> <p>40% of residents believe that the health service provision in Salford make it a good place to live</p> <p>16% of residents believe that health services have improved over the last 2 years</p>		<p>Salford City Council website. Results of 2003/04 residents survey</p> <p>http://www.salford.gov.uk/council/perform/residents-survey.htm#key</p>			
	Are there any difficulties accessing primary and/or secondary care facilities?	<p>Recent community-based needs and asset assessments, participatory appraisals and health care action plans have identified that poor transport in Salford prevent local people from accessing services</p> <p>Salford Primary Care Trust achieved targets for 2004 in the following areas related to accessibility:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to a GP (this target was achieved by 78% of all trusts nationally) Access to a primary care professional (this target was achieved by 83% of all trusts nationally) 	INFO GAP	<p><i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action, May 2004.</i></p> <p>http://www.salford-pct.nhs.uk/board_reports/board_reports_120504/pdf_html/health_ineqs_final_304tp.pdf</p> <p><i>Healthcare Commission. 2004 performance ratings.</i></p> <p>http://ratings2004.healthcarecommission.org.uk</p>	INFO GAP	INFO GAP	

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
Range of town and local centre amenities % of vacant dwellings by neighbourhood % residents satisfied or very satisfied with their neighbourhood Crime rates Rates of fear of crime Number of developments awarded Secure by Design Perceived safety and lux lighting levels of cycleways and footpaths Number of noise complaints annually by	What is the population of the study area, its geographic density and how has it changed over time?	<p>The study area extends over 303ha and has a population of 14,401 at a density of 47.53 persons per hectare.</p> <p>Between 1982 and 2002 the population of Salford decreased by 12.6%. This was the second greatest decrease in population in the UK.</p> <p>There is a high concentration of 16 - 24 year olds due to the location of Salford University, student population more than 1,500 (economic activity data from Census 2001)</p> <p>Less than 49% of Salford's population base belongs of 25 to 64 year olds Compared to a national average of 53%</p> <p>Also, 17.1% of the resident population is of retirement age or more, compared to Salford's average of 16.3%</p> <p>In 2001 only 3.9% (8,500) of the population was from a black and/or other ethnic minority compared to the national average of 9.1%. These are unevenly distributed across the city. In Pendleton it is 7.9% compared to 9.3% in Broughton and 8.5% in Blackfriars.</p>	<p>The national average population density is 3.77 persons per hectare.</p> <p>The percentage of population in Salford from an ethnic minority background has increased from 2.2% in 1991 to 3.9% in 2001. Salford has a lower percentage of the population from an ethnic minority background compared to England and Wales.</p>	<p>Population data source - Neighbourhood Statistics http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk</p> <p>Ethnicity source: http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination</p>	<p>As populations increase, so the demand for housing, infrastructure and local services and facilities increase.</p> <p>Congestion and the associated social, environmental and economic considerations are also exacerbated.</p>	<p>This population density is likely to increase.</p>	<p>Ensure the AAP supports the growth of Pendleton, through the provision of adequate, housing, facilities and infrastructure whilst protecting and enhancing the environment.</p> <p>The AAP should ensure that new housing takes advantage of existing or planned facilities such as shops, major employment areas, schools, health services and leisure facilities and should be accessible by public transport.</p> <p>New development should avoid locations which</p>

¹⁰ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

¹¹ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

¹² Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

¹³ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
<p>type</p> <p>Percentage of residents surveyed finding it easy to access key local services – post office, food shops, GP, primary school</p> <p>Percentage of residents defined as within a distance of 400m (10 minutes walk) of key local services</p> <p>Amount and type of new retail floorspace in town centre and local centres</p>		<p>Due to unavailability of population trends data at super output area level, our analysis for change in population is limited to changes witnessed across Salford. The recently prepared Salford: An Economic Audit suggests that the population base of the North West has declined since 1971. Between 1971 and 2001 the region's population shrunk by 5.3% whilst England's total population increased by 6.0%. The document also suggests the regional trends of population decline have been replicated in Salford, with largest loss of residents within central Salford. Between 1971 and 2001 the City's population has contracted by 22.6%. Based on current trends, population projections suggest that Salford's population will decrease to approximately 205,000 by 2021 (ONS).</p>		Salford: An Economic Audit			<p>could pose a threat to the health and safety of future occupants.</p> <p>The AAP needs to recognise the increasing age of the population, who may be expected to generate a greater need for sheltered housing and homes offering differing degrees of care.</p>
<p>Access to local green space</p> <p>Total length of continuous network of high quality green space</p> <p>Number and range of opportunities local residents have into the AAP process</p> <p>% of residents who</p>	What are migration patterns in Pendleton?	<p>Using statistics for Pendleton ward, the following migration patterns can be found:</p> <p>All people – 9750</p> <p>Percentage who are migrants – 2992 (30.69%)</p> <p>Percentage who moved to area from elsewhere in UK – 2042 (20.94%)</p> <p>Percentage who moved to area from outside UK – 255 (2.62%)</p> <p>Percentage who had no usual address one</p>	<p>In Salford the following migration patterns can be found:</p> <p>All people 216103</p> <p>Migrants 27052</p> <p>Moved to area from elsewhere in UK 17811</p> <p>Moved to area from outside UK 1231</p> <p>No usual address one year before</p>	Migration Statistics data source - http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemiation	INFO GAP	INFO GAP	Ensure the AAP supports the increase of inward migration into Pendleton, through the provision of adequate, housing, facilities and infrastructure.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE– DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing ‘Population’ as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
<p>feel engaged in local decision making</p> <p>Percentage of people who feel that their local area is a place where people from different backgrounds get on well together</p> <p>Access to arts and leisure facilities in sub-region by local residents</p> <p>Patronage of local arts and leisure facilities</p> <p>Population profile by age, gender and ethnic origin</p> <p>RSS housing provision (annual rate) requirement compared with actual completions of new and converted dwellings; percentage of new dwellings and conversions of existing buildings, on previously developed land; percentage of new dwellings completed at – less than 30 dwellings per</p>		<p>year before Census – 203 (2.08%)</p> <p>Percentage who moved within area – 492 (5.05%)</p> <p>Percentage who moved out of the area to elsewhere in UK – 1448 (14.85%)</p> <p>All people in ethnic groups other than White – 766</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: In-migrants – 426 (55.61%)</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: Moved to area from elsewhere in UK – 238 (31.07%)</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: Moved to area from outside UK – 86 (11.23%)</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: No usual address one year before Census – 55 (7.18%)</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: Moved within area – 47 (6.14%)</p> <p>Percentage of people: Ethnic group other than White: Moved out of area to elsewhere in UK – 136 (17.75%)</p>	<p>Census 2056</p> <p>Moved within area 5954</p> <p>Moved out of the area to elsewhere in UK 17660</p> <p>All people in ethnic groups other than White 7976</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: In-migrants 2283</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: Moved to area from elsewhere in UK 1302</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: Moved to area from outside UK 410</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: No usual address one year before Census 260</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: Moved within area 309</p> <p>Ethnic group other than White: Moved out of area to elsewhere in UK 1163</p>				

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
<p>hectare (net), between 30 to 50 dwellings per hectare (net) and above 50 dwellings per hectare (net); housing dwelling supply; affordable housing completions</p> <p>Number of unfit homes per 1000 dwellings</p> <p>Deprivation rankings</p> <p>Incidents of discrimination?</p> <p>Proportion of 19 year olds with Level 2 Qualifications (5or more GCSEs at A-C or NVQ equivalent)</p>	<p>What is the social grade of the population and how does it compare with that of the borough and region?</p>	<p>There are 11,027 people aged 16 – 74 in the Area.</p> <p>504 (9%)people aged 16 - 74: Managers and Senior Officials</p> <p>318 (6%)people aged 16 - 74: Professional Occupations</p> <p>546 (10%) people aged 16 - 74: Associate Professional and Technical Occupations</p> <p>762 (14%)people aged 16 - 74: Administrative and Secretarial Occupations</p> <p>496 (9%) people aged 16 - 74: Skilled Trades Occupation</p> <p>444 (9%) people aged 16 - 74: Personal Service Occupations</p> <p>512 (10%) people aged 16 - 74: Sales and Customer Service Occupations</p> <p>571 (11%) people aged 16 - 74: Process; Plant and Machine Operatives</p> <p>1072 (21%) people aged 16 - 74: Elementary Occupations</p>	<p>In England 15.26% and in Salford 12.18% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Managers and Senior Officials and</p> <p>In England 11.21% and in Salford 9.12% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Professional Occupations</p> <p>In England 13.84% and in Salford 12.42% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Associate Professional and Technical Occupations</p> <p>In England 13.39% and in Salford 15.07% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Administrative and Secretarial Occupations</p> <p>In England 11.55% and in Salford 10.57% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Skilled Trades Occupation</p> <p>In England 6.89% and in Salford 8.06% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Personal Service Occupations</p> <p>In England 7.65% and in Salford 8.62% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Sales and Customer Service Occupations</p> <p>In England 8.42% and in Salford 9.87% of the population are aged 16</p>	<p>Social Grade Statistics data source - Neighbourhood Statistics http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/disemination/</p>	<p>As the social grade of the population continues to be dominated by lower and routine occupations and students, the demands on the local economy to support these groups will be intensified.</p> <p>The sustainability of Pendleton and its ability for socio-economic growth could be hindered without the ability to broaden the socio-economic profile of the population.</p> <p>The opportunities for retaining the student population and providing for lower income earners will reduce without an adequate supply of affordable housing and appropriate services and facilities.</p>	<p>Population continues to be dominated by lower and elementary occupations.</p>	<p>The AAP needs to make Pendleton attractive to trainers, teachers and other professional and business people with higher incomes, by aiding in the provision of more upmarket residential developments and services.</p> <p>The AAP needs to support people with lower incomes by providing affordable housing, services and mixed use developments.</p> <p>Policies should encourage housing policy that meets local needs in terms of type, tenure and price.</p> <p>Pendleton needs to support students and local population that contribute to the</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
			- 74:: Process; Plant and Machine Operatives In England 11.80% and in Salford 14.08% of the population are aged 16 - 74: Elementary Occupations				area economically and socially. Ensure the AAP recognises the importance of achieving a reasonable balance between population increase, economic growth, and job prospects.
	What are the age characteristics of the population and how does it compare with that of the borough and region?	The study area has a population which consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total – 14,401 Under 16 – 2,315 (16.1%) 16 to 24 – 2,585 (18%) 25 to 34 – 2,009 (14%) 35 to 49 – 2,755 (19.1%) 50 to 64 – 2,272 (15.8%) 65 to 74 – 1,406 (9.8%) 75 and over – 1,059 (7.4%) 	In England and Wales, approximately 7.5% of the population is over 75 years. The average age of the population in the UK is 38.6 years	Population Statistics data source - Neighbourhood Statistics http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/disemination/	Despite living longer, the level of health care provision has to increase as the population ages and the incidence of illnesses such as cancer and circulatory disease increases.	The population will continue to age.	Ensure that the AAP has regard to an increasing aging population, who may be expected to generate a greater need for sheltered housing and homes offering differing degrees of care.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		The age characteristics in the study area mirror those of England and Wales, although the population is marginally older.					
	Are there areas of deprivation? If so what are the causes?	<p>In Salford there are 24,780 people on income support. 24,190 in 1995</p> <p>There are 10 LSOAs within the study area that are being used to calculate statistics. The number of LSOAs within the study area that are in the top 10% most deprived super output areas for various indicators are as follows:</p> <p>Most Deprived – 9/10</p> <p>Income – 5/10</p> <p>Employment – 7/10</p> <p>Health Deprivation and Disability – 9/10</p> <p>Education, Skills and Training – 7/10</p> <p>Barriers to Housing and Services – 0/10</p> <p>Crime and Disorder - 7/10</p> <p>Living Environment – 6/10</p>	<p>Greater Manchester has 47 wards in the lowest 5% of wards for deprivation.</p> <p>Salford has 6 out of 20 wards (30%) in the lowest 5% of wards for deprivation and 9 (45%) in the lowest 10% of wards for deprivation. <i>Health fact Sheet: 1-10 GMSHA, 2004</i></p>	<p>Index of Multiple Deprivation source: Office of the Deputy Prime Minister, Indices of Deprivation 2004.</p> <p>The Index has been constructed by the Social Disadvantage Research Centre at the University of Oxford.</p> <p>The IMD 2004 was constructed by combining the seven transformed domain scores, using the following weights:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Income (22.5%) * Employment (22.5%) * Health Deprivation and Disability (13.5%) * Education, Skills and Training (13.5%) * Barriers to Housing and Services (9.3%) * Crime (9.3%) * Living Environment (9.3%) 	<p>Without increasing the range of job opportunities in Pendleton, the number of people on income support will not decrease and will continue to be a drain on the local economy.</p> <p>Without job opportunities that offer the higher professional salaries, the opportunities for households to increase their level of income will be severely reduced.</p>	<p>It is assumed that levels of deprivation remain constant</p>	<p>The AAP should aim to target areas of deprivation, by increasing employment opportunities, affordable housing, adequate services, amenities and a safe and attractive environment to live, work and relax in.</p> <p>It needs to support an increase in the range of local based employment opportunities to reduce the number of people on income support. It is also important that Pendleton attracts job opportunities that offer a higher salary.</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
	What are the patterns of education? Are there areas which perform poorly relative to other areas?	<p>Within the study area there is the University of Salford and five schools and Pendleton College is located adjacent to the north western boundary of the site.</p> <p>The percentage of people aged 16 – 74 within the study area with no qualifications is 4,565 (41%). This is much higher than the National average.</p> <p>The percentage of people within the study area with GCSE results grades A*-C in 2003, was 22%. Pendleton and Langworthy were the two worst wards in Salford, both achieving only 18% of people achieving grades A*-C.</p> <p>In Salford, the number of Home Student Enrolments on Higher Education Courses at Publicly Funded Higher Education Institutions was 4,540 in 2001/02.</p> <p>The Area ranks poorly in terms of education. 6 out of 10 LSOAs within the Area are in the top 10% most deprived for Education, skills and training.</p>	<p>In Salford the aim is for 38% of pupils to obtain 5+ GCSEs (A*-C) and in all schools at least 25% of pupils to obtain 5+ GCSEs (A*-C) by 2006.</p> <p><i>Health Inequalities in Salford – a local strategy for action</i></p> <p>The percentage of people in England aged 16-74 with no qualifications is 28.85%</p> <p>In 2003/04 the percentage of pupils achieving 5 or more GCSEs grades A*-C in England was 53.7% and in the North West 50.6%</p>	<p><i>The 2004 Salford Annual Baseline Review, IN Salford</i></p> <p>Percentage of people aged 16-74 with no qualifications source: http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemiation/</p>	<p>The percentage of people in the Area without any qualifications above the English average will increase if the opportunities for education and further education are not made available to more people.</p> <p>Poor skill sets and high unemployment levels are acting as a key barrier for developing a sustainable economy.</p>	<p>In the absence of the AAP the provision of new education facilities would be more fragmented.</p>	
	What are the housing characteristics, e.g. quality of existing housing stock, affordability, market attractiveness,	There are 100,895 dwellings in Salford.	Bring 100% of social housing up to a decent condition by 2010, <i>Salford</i>	Number of Dwellings data source: Neighbourhood	Across the Country, house prices have increased significantly since the late	The number of households without basic facilities is	The AAP should provide affordable housing on new and

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
	vacancy levels and tenure?	<p>In Salford there are:</p> <p>5 dwellings in multiple occupancy</p> <p>5,343 (18.2%) low rise flats</p> <p>2,729 (9.3%) medium rise flats</p> <p>3,897 (13.2%) high rise flats</p> <p>There are 17,445 (59%) houses, consisting of:</p> <p>6,903 (23.5%) one bedroom</p> <p>11,502 (39.1%) two bedrooms</p> <p>11,009 (37.4%) three or more bedrooms</p> <p>In Salford in 2002 there where:</p> <p>620 (2.1%) Pre 1919 dwellings</p> <p>5,179(17.6%) 1919-1944 dwellings</p> <p>8,989 (30.6%) 1944-1964 dwellings</p> <p>14,626 (49.7%) Post 1964 dwellings</p> <p>In 2003 the total number of vacant dwellings in Salford was 6,646 (6.6%)</p> <p>Through the disposal of obsolete</p>	<p>Annual Baseline Review , 2004</p> <p>Reduce the number of people living in non decent housing by 33% by 2004 Salford Annual Baseline Review , 2004</p>	<p>Statistics http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/</p> <p>General housing statistics for 2001 provided on www.statistics.gov.uk/census2001/profiles/rank</p> <p>Local Authority dwelling stock by size, age and type, 2002 http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/</p> <p>House price statistics source: Salford Annual Baseline Review , 2004</p>	1990s due to increased demand (more people living alone, high divorce rates etc) and a favourable economic climate.	<p>anticipated to stay constant.</p> <p>Overcrowding rates may continue to rise if adequate housing allocations were not provided in the AAP for the population of Pendleton.</p> <p>Housing developers would construct housing which would fetch the greatest market value. This means that affordable housing may not be provided.</p>	promote a range of housing stock appropriate to the demand in the area.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		<p>properties, the total stock has reduced from 29,492 in 2001/02 to 28,000 in 2002/03</p> <p>From 1998 to 2003 the average house prices increased from £52,420 to £97,241 in Salford. In England and Wales from 1995 to 2003 the average house prices nearly tripled from £59,160 to £163,584</p> <p>The number of house building completions from 1996-2004 was 5,225.</p>					
	What are the crime rates and what sorts of crime are committed?	<p>The Notifiable Offences Recorded by the Police in Salford in 2003/04 were:</p> <p>Violence against the person – 4,438</p> <p>Robbery – 895</p> <p>Burglary from a dwelling – 3,724</p> <p>Theft of a Motor Vehicle – 2,424</p> <p>Theft from a Motor Vehicle – 3,620</p>	<p>The Notifiable Offences Recorded by the Police in the North West in 2003/04 were:</p> <p>Violence against the person – 128,042</p> <p>Robbery – 13,649</p> <p>Burglary from a dwelling – 66,922</p> <p>Theft of a Motor Vehicle – 43,558</p> <p>Theft from a Motor Vehicle – 75,747</p>	<p>Pattern of Criminality Statistics Reference: Neighbourhood Statistics http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissemination/</p>	<p>The levels of criminality in Pendleton could continue to increase, without suitable policies which target the source of the problem, such as deprivation, unemployment and poor education and that consider the role of scheme design in reducing crime.</p>	<p>Crime rates may increase as developments are designed without recognition of the role that the design of development proposals can play in reducing crime if the AAP is not implemented.</p>	<p>The AAP should help to facilitate a reduction in crime rates by targeting the problems of deprivation, unemployment and poor education, which can lead to crime.</p>
	What amenities/community facilities are available to the population and are there any shortfalls in provision?	<p>A full range of services and facilities are available to the local population, including various social, leisure, cultural and religious buildings along with schools,</p>	<p>A recent survey of outdoor playing space, including sports facilities and children's play areas, indicated that Salford as a whole is under provided with these formal recreation facilities</p>	<p>City of Salford UDP, First Deposit Draft Replacement Plan , 2002-2011, Chapter 10: Education, Health</p>	<p>Basic facilities are an important part of our communities. They provide essential services such as food and medical provisions.</p>	<p>Any existing difficulties for accessing services would be compounded without the initiatives to increase access provision</p>	<p>Policies in the AAP should enable the provision of a wide range of amenities appropriate for the</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		<p>health centres, clinics and hospitals.</p> <p>The University of Salford and Hope Hospital are both major facilities of regional importance.</p> <p>Within the study area there are:</p> <p>7 Doctors surgeries</p> <p>4 Dental surgeries</p> <p>5 Schools</p> <p>2 Leisure Centres</p>	<p>when compared with the National Playing Fields Association's Six Acre Standard.</p> <p>http://www.salford.gov.uk/living/planning/udp/udpcurrent/udp-recreation.htm</p>	and Community Facilities	<p>They also contribute to the sense of place in communities and provide a focal point for community interactions. They also provide employment, often for locally based people. Limiting access and availability to these services can make people feel socially excluded and reduce interactions in the community.</p>	included in the AAP.	<p>size, location and diversity of the local community.</p> <p>Ensure that all sectors of the society have access to essential services by improving the supporting infrastructure. This may include safe, attractive pedestrian and cycle routes, dedicated bus services, and frequent bus drop offs.</p> <p>The AAP should promote development that works with established community facilities and services including places of worship, local shops/post-offices, halls/community buildings and public houses.</p> <p>The AAP should include new community facilities/spaces,</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE– DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing ‘Population’ as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
							including new buildings or changes of use that are related to existing community, primary health care and social facilities, and existing or proposed public transport services. The AAP should provide additional community facilities, especially for ethnic minority groups, children and young people, the elderly, single parent families and other groups who might be socially disadvantaged.
	How accessible is green space, is there enough open space? (interrelated to landscape and human health)	<p>Within the study area there are 7 designated protected green spaces totalling approximately 0.25 sq km.</p> <p>Approximately 34% of the population of Salford live within 400m walking distance of children’s equipped play area</p> <p>Only 40% of people think that the standard of their local park is good or very good</p> <p>22% of people regard parks as unsafe, a</p>	<p>English Nature (EN) Accessible Natural Green Space Standard seeks 2Ha of accessible natural green space per thousand population.</p> <p>The National Playing Fields Association (NPFA) 6 acre standard sets out the following requirements: Minimum children’s play space 0.8ha per thousand; and minimum outdoor sports space 1.6ha per thousand population (including facilities on public open space within the voluntary and private sectors and</p>	<p><i>Setting the Standard An Open Space Strategy, First Draft</i>, Salford City Council Nov 2003</p> <p>http://www.salford.gov.uk/living/planning/udp/udpcurrent/udp-recreation.htm</p>	<p>In the 1990’s, the quality and availability of green spaces declined rapidly in the UK. Many school playing fields were sold off for commercial gain and many parks and gardens suffered a decline in standards.</p> <p>The benefits of greenspace are as follows: Aesthetic and visual benefits, biodiversity benefits, participation in cultural, leisure and</p>	<p>Without implementation of the AAP, the amount of green space provided for Pendleton would be unlikely to increase.</p>	<p>The AAP should increase opportunities for formal and informal recreation in line with EN, NPFA and Salford’s Urban Open Space Strategy standards.</p> <p>It could also ensure that existing and proposed accessible green space</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		<p>more detailed scrutiny identifies that some parks are almost exclusively used by undesirables and others are uninviting to vulnerable groups. The most common concerns are: Youths and gangs; poor levels of maintenance/vandalism; unauthorised vehicles; fear of being attacked; and uncontrolled dogs.</p> <p>There are 23 sites in Salford that qualify as Neighbourhood Parks.</p> <p>There are currently no parks in Salford that meet the criteria for a City Park.</p> <p>The Inner City suffers from a general lack of open space due to its densely developed nature and to the limited potential to create new open areas.</p>	<p>education land where available for public use).</p> <p>The number of children expected to use NEAP/LEAP facilities within the site is 1342.</p>		<p>recreation, assist circulation and walking, development of stronger families and ensuring social interaction, fostering community development, reduction in poor physical and mental health, recovery from illness, places which mark the passage of time, economic development and tourism, education, increasing in property values, reduction in exposure to solar radiation, moderation of meteorological conditions, carbon fixation, reduction in vehicular traffic and noise, improvement of water quality and storm water discharge control, relief of pressure on the countryside, providing wedges between built areas and defining neighbourhoods.</p>		<p>provides significant opportunities for the creation of semi natural habitat of biodiversity value alongside their recreational value.</p>
	What is the modal split and is public transport provision adequate? (interrelated to economic considerations)	<p>Methods used by the resident population of the study area to travel to work are:</p> <p>Working from home: 322 (3%)</p> <p>Light rail or tram: 101 (1%)</p> <p>Train: 102 (1%)</p>	<p>Methods used by the resident population of Salford to travel to work are:</p> <p>Working from home: 4.26%</p> <p>Light rail or tram: 0.66%</p>	Method of Travel to work data source: Neighbourhood Statistics http://www.neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/disemination	If the substantially disproportionate number of cars used for transport to work, continues to increase, it will cause even higher levels of congestion and air pollution and potentially an increase in road infrastructure to support the road transport leading	INFO GAP	<p>The AAP should support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport such as walking and cycling.</p> <p>The AAP needs to support policies that aim to reduce</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE– DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing ‘Population’ as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		Bus/Minibus/Coach: 1051 (10%) Taxi/Minicab: 129 (1%) Car/Van: 2004 (19%) Motorcycle/Scooter/Moped: 25 (0%) Bicycle: 160 (1%) On foot: 920 (9%) Other: 26 (0%) Not Currently Working: 5802 (55%)	Train: 0.62% Bus/Minibus/Coach: 6.8% Taxi/Minicab: 0.86% Car/Van: 36.01% Motorcycle/Scooter/Moped: 0.52% Bicycle: 1.31% On foot: 6.5% Other: 0.21% Not Currently Working: 42%		to consequential environmental effects.		the number of cars on the road, through the support and provision of measures for a more cohesive, reliable, affordable, efficient and integrated public transport system. The AAP can promote a pattern of development that reduces the need to travel, e.g. through the provision of mixed use development
	What are the existing patterns of movement, traffic flows and links around and within the study area?	Congestion is seen to be getting worse and journey times more unpredictable. Congestion is blamed selectively on those taking children to/from school, weekend shoppers, a lack of road capacity, too many bus lanes, road works and too many lorries. Nationally in 2003, the majority of trips to school for ages 5-16 are by foot followed closely by local bus or car journeys	Department of Transport 1997 based traffic forecasts estimate a 60% growth in traffic from 1996 to 2031	Table 11 in <i>Transport Statistics Bulletin. National Travel Survey: 2003 Final Results.</i> Department for Transport. October 2004.	The forecasted increases could not be accommodated within the urban areas, and elsewhere would require extensive road building. Additional congestion, delay and resource depletion will be unavoidable unless alternative transportation modes are available. School pick up and drop offs by car can increase congestion significantly at peak hours. Many children are involved in car accidents	Nationally, since 1992, there has been a general increase in car drop offs to school and a decrease in children walking to school. Private bus travel has increased slightly.	The AAP should support a modal shift to more sustainable modes of transport such as walking and cycling. The AAP needs to support policies that aim to reduce the number of cars on the road, through the provision of a more cohesive, reliable, affordable, efficient

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
					close to schools at this busy period. Car travel significantly contributes towards poor air quality and global warming. As discussed in the climate change section.		and integrated public transport system. Support safe and accessible alternatives for car travel to school such as safer routes to schools initiatives and dedicated bus travel. The AAP can promote a pattern of development that reduces the need to travel, e.g. through the provision of mixed use development.
	Are there opportunities for people to participate in their local community, if so how?	Salford City Council undertakes consultation to involve residents in the work of the city council and its strategic partners. The outcomes of such consultation are an integral process of the councils policy-making process Community committees support the local neighbourhood and make decisions about priorities for the neighbourhood. There are 8 community committees in Salford, made up of residents, supported by a neighbourhood management team made up of staff from Salford CC, Greater Manchester Police and other organisations	No targets/comparators available	Salford City Council Website www.salford.gov.uk	INFO GAP	INFO GAP	

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		<p>Pendleton is included within the East Salford neighbourhood. The East Salford Community Action Plan outlines a wide range of events and community groups that residents from all sectors of the community can become involved in. These groups are centred around the following aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improving health • Reducing crime • Encouraging learning, leisure and creativity • Investing in young people • Promoting inclusion • Enhancing life • Creating prosperity <p>As such, it appears that there are numerous opportunities for residents in the area to become involved in their communities in a variety of ways.</p> <p>In 2003/04, 2 surveys (one by MORI and one by BMG) with Salford residents were undertaken to establish satisfaction with their neighbourhood. 30% of residents thought that Salford was a good place to live due the provision of activities for teenagers</p> <p>40% of residents thought the more activities need to be provided for teenagers and young people</p> <p>Over the past 2 years, 15% of residents thought that community activities had</p>		<p>East Salford Community Action Plan http://www.salford.gov.uk/action_plan-2.xls</p> <p>Salford City Council</p>			

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
		improved Over the past 2 years, 50% of residents thought that the provision of activities for teenagers had got worse		website. Results of 2003/04 residents survey http://www.salford.gov.uk/council/performance/residents-survey.htm#key			
	What is the population of disability living allowance claimants?	In August 2003, 15,590 people in Salford received disability living allowance. This represents 19.1% of the population.	In England and Wales, 14.4% of the population claim disability living allowance	National Statistics website http://neighbourhood.statistics.gov.uk/dissem/nation/AreaProfile2.do?tab=3	Disabled people encounter social exclusion and physical constraints on a daily basis. Disabled people may find it hard to access workplaces or public facilities such as shops. The Disabilities Discrimination Regulations 1995 (Amendment) 2003 has been progressively altering this situation since 1995.	Since October 2004, the Disabilities Discrimination Regulations 1995 (Amendment) 2003 have placed a requirement on private businesses employing less than 15 people and anyone who provides a service to the general public to improve access to disabled people. This legislative requirement is	Ensure the AAP promotes disabled access to facilities across Pendleton in line with the Disabilities Discrimination Regulations 1995 (Amendment) 2003. Ensure appropriate housing provision and conversion of existing housing

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Social Considerations encompassing 'Population' as directed in Annex I of the SEA Directive							
Sub Topic: Learning/Housing/Social Exclusion/Anti Social Behaviour/Culture/Community Involvement/Access/Services/Sustainable Design & Construction							
SEA/SA Objective!: To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety. To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future. To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community. To reduce poverty and social exclusion. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹³
						likely to reduce social exclusion of disabled people across the Area without the intervention of the AAP	stock for disabled occupants.
	How does noise affect the study area? (interrelated to human health and landscape)	In 2003/04, 2 surveys (one by MORI and one by BMG) with Salford residents were undertaken to establish satisfaction with their neighbourhood. 11% of residents thought that the area had got quieter over the past 2 years 7% of residents thought that noise had got worse over the past 2 years.	The World Health Organisation set down recommended maximum noise levels for daytime and night time inside dwellings and for daytime in gardens and amenity areas based on health criteria. Planning Policy Guidance note 24 sets out noise levels against which development proposals should be assessed.	Salford City Council website. Results of 2003/04 residents survey http://www.salford.gov.uk/council/performance/residents-survey.htm#key	INFO GAP	The number of complaints relating to nuisance noise has been increasing progressively since 1996/1997. Complaints vary from year to year, largely because of seasonal factors. In hot summers, the number of complaints increases as people spend more time outside their houses. Without implementation of the AAP, this trend is likely to increase if noise avoidance and attenuation measures are not promoted.	The AAP should consider the use of low noise surfacing, insulation at the receptor, traffic calming and management schemes, noise attenuation barriers and ensure that new facilities are sited sufficiently far from sensitive receptors. Locate development in accordance with national guidance.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Soil							
Sub Topic: best and most versatile land/soil resources/contamination							
SEA/SA Objective!: To conserve soil resources and improve quality							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁴ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹⁵	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹⁶	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹⁷
<p>To be added once agreed – see main report</p> <p>Number of developments incorporating soil loss minimisation measures, e.g. local re-use</p> <p>Net loss of soils to development</p>	What are the soils like in the study area? (interrelated to landscape, biodiversity, flora and fauna)	The Council does not hold a database on soils. However, the British Geological Survey characterise all soils within urban areas, such as Pendleton, as being sandy in nature.	<p>In 1985 national soil loss rates to non-agricultural land use were 1734Ha. Due to the massive increase in development pressures in the last 10 years, it is envisaged that loss rates will have increased substantially since this period.</p> <p>Up to date statistics on soil loss rates by development type are not currently available.</p>	Correspondence from the Development Planning Section at Salford City Council	<p>Soils are a non-finite non-renewable resource that can be lost or significantly damaged by development pressures, soil contamination by heavy metals and organic compounds and large quantities of nutrient addition and losses from wind erosion.</p> <p>No information is available on the impacts of these influences on soil ecology.</p>	INFO GAP	Encourage the reuse of soils on development sites and the local recycling of unwanted soils.
	Are there areas of contaminated land?	<p>Historically Salford has been associated with many types of activity that have the potential to have caused the contamination of land.</p> <p>Pendleton housed many bleach and dye works, manufacturing chemicals for use in mills</p> <p>Post war slum clearance led to the building of new houses, flats and maisonettes, some of which</p>	<p>The Government has set a target of 60% of additional housing on previously developed land or through the conversion of other buildings</p> <p>PPG 3 advocates an average of 30-50 dwellings per ha.</p>	<p>City of Salford, Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy, July 2001</p> <p>Correspondence from the Development Planning Section at Salford City Council</p>	<p>Many previously developed sites have a legacy of previous use which has resulted in land contamination. The reuse of these sites can result in expensive costs associated with remediation or with legislative obligations relating to potential contaminants. This financial and legal burden often makes land that has not been previously developed more appealing than these 'brownfield' sites. Many contaminated sites have been undisturbed for a long period of time and vegetation has been allowed to naturally regenerate. In urban locations, these sites can develop significant value for nature conservation in an urban context and can represent an important amenity resource for the</p>	<p>Central Government's Sustainable Communities Plan and PPS1 advocate the reuse of previously developed land (including contaminated land) in preference of 'greenfield', undeveloped land. Without the AAP it is possible that unregulated adhoc developments on both contaminated and non-contaminated developed land could occur as the economic need for the development arose.</p> <p>The AAP has a role in identifying potential uses for such sites and ensuring that they</p>	<p>The AAP should promote the appropriate remediation and reuse of contaminated land as a preference to encouraging development on green sites.</p> <p>Ensure that the hazard risk to the environment and people resulting from</p>

¹⁴ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

¹⁵ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

¹⁶ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

¹⁷ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Soil							
Sub Topic: best and most versatile land/soil resources/contamination							
SEA/SA Objective!: To conserve soil resources and improve quality							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁴ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ¹⁵	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ¹⁶	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ¹⁷
		<p>may have been built on derelict and contaminated land</p> <p>The British Geological Survey consider all soils in urban areas (such as Pendleton) to be subject to contamination. This is due to the fact that soils may have been subject to substantial change since their initial deposition, for example, arising as a result of changes in past land use over many years.</p>			<p>local community. Occasionally, the environmental conditions on the sites result in the establishment of rare plants which can cope with high levels of physiological stress e.g. plants capable of growing in excessive salt conditions – halophytes. These may be lost or damaged as a result of the remediation of the site.</p>	are appropriately remediated.	contaminated land is minimised.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Air							
Sub Topic: Air Quality Management Areas/Traffic Emissions							
SEA/SA Objective!: To reduce air pollution and improve air quality							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ¹⁸ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Data Sources and Further Information	Comparators and Targets	Problems/Constraints ¹⁹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ²⁰	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ²¹
<p>Number of days of air pollution per year (i.e. any parameter exceeds National Standard)</p> <p>Population living in Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs)</p> <p>Proportion of trips made by public transport/foot/cycle</p> <p>Pollution levels for Benzene, 1, 3-Butadiene, CO₂, Lead, NO₂, PM₁₀, SO₂</p> <p>Amount of traffic on strategic links</p> <p>Number of traffic management measures on strategic links</p> <p>Proportion of materials specified which can be derived from local sources</p>	<p>Does the study area suffer from poor air quality, if so which areas and what levels?</p>	<p>The standard of air quality in the study area reflects its proximity to major road transport corridors, in particular the motorway and trunk road networks.</p> <p>Maximum pollutant levels in Salford on 24/05/05 are as follows :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ozone – 84 µg/m³ Nitrogen dioxide – 32 µg/m³ Sulphur dioxide – 16 µg/m³ Carbon monoxide – 0 µg/m³ PM₁₀ – 14 µg/m³ <p>The above pollutant levels are all classified as being low (meaning that their effects are unlikely to be noticed by individuals with sensitivity to air pollutants)</p> <p>There is no information available relating to the</p>	<p>Investing in excellence: the Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2001/02-2005/06</p> <p>Air Quality Archive Website: www.airquality.co.uk/archive/Current_Bulletin.php</p>	<p>Nationally accepted health standards</p> <p>For SO₂ –</p> <p>266 µg/m³ over 15 mins (not to be exceeded more than 35 times a year)</p> <p>125 µg/m³ over 24 hours (not to be exceeded more than 3 times a year)</p> <p>20µg/m³ over a year to protect ecosystems</p> <p>For NO₂ –</p> <p>200 µg/m³ over 1 hour (This level must not be exceeded more than 18 times a year)</p> <p>40µg/m³ over a year.</p>	<p>Emissions of greenhouse gases can contribute to climate change resulting from the 'greenhouse effect';</p> <p>Emissions of ozone can contribute to the depletion of the ozone layer.</p> <p>Up to 24,000 people die prematurely every year as a result of air pollution and allergy related illnesses such as asthma, linked to poor air quality is increasing.</p>	<p>In general air quality is improving in the UK or has remained static however emissions relating to certain sources such as road traffic are increasing in the UK (NO₂, PM₁₀).</p>	<p>Ensure the AAP considers appropriate development in AQMAs and that new developments in general do not contribute to poor air quality and incorporate pollution minimisation measures.</p>

¹⁸ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

¹⁹ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

²⁰ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

²¹ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Air Sub Topic: Air Quality Management Areas/Traffic Emissions							
SEA/SA Objective¹: To reduce air pollution and improve air quality							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information¹⁸ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Data Sources and Further Information	Comparators and Targets	Problems/Constraints¹⁹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends²⁰	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider²¹
		air pollutant levels in the study area		For PM10 – 50µg/m ³ over 24 hours (This level must not be exceeded more than 35 times a year) 40µg/m ³ over a year Decline in the number of days on which air pollution reaches moderate or high levels. Year on year decline in area covered by AQMAs. Year on year improvement in Resource Productivity of Regional Economy.			

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Water (including flooding, water quality, groundwater and water resources)							
Sub Topic: Water quality/water consumption							
SEA/SA Objective ¹ : To protect and improve surface and groundwater quality. To minimise water consumption							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ²² (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ²³	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ²⁴	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider ²⁵
<p>To be added once agreed – see main report</p> <p>% of water lost to leakage</p> <p>Number and severity of pollution incidents to surface water</p> <p>Rivers of good or fair quality</p> <p>Low flows in River Irwell</p> <p>Number of new developments that incorporate water demand reduction measures and flood attenuation measures (e.g. grey water recycling)</p> <p>Capacity of wastewater treatment infrastructure</p> <p>Margin between water supply and projected demand</p>	<p>Are there any water courses in the study area and if so, what is the water quality?</p>	<p>The Bridgewater Canal runs through the borough of Salford, and the River Irwell and Manchester Ship Canal run through the city of Salford. However, no water courses run directly through the study area.</p> <p>The Manchester, Bury and Bolton Canal has been largely filled in and partly built over through parts of Pendleton. British Waterways are currently developing the proposed restoration of the Canal from the River Irwell through Salford and on to Bolton and Bury.</p> <p>The quality of the River Irwell is graded as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chemistry – grade E (impoverished ecosystems, fish largely absent) Biology – grade E (poor biology restricted to pollution tolerant species) Phosphates – grade 5 	<p>INFO GAP</p>	<p>Greater Manchester Biodiversity Action Plan (2000) Greater Manchester Ecology Unit</p> <p>City of Salford, Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy, July 2001</p> <p>Environment Agency website: http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/subjects/waterquality/?version=1&lang=_e</p>	<p>Water pollution can significantly affect the biodiversity of water courses as populations of sensitive species decline as pollutants accumulate in the food chain. There are substantial costs associated with cleaning up discharges in UK rivers are a result of discharges largely from industrial, agricultural and water industry sectors. Low flows can exacerbate poor water quality conditions as pollutants are concentrated in the water resource.</p>	<p>The Environment Agency would continue to regulate controlled waters.</p>	<p>The AAP should recognise the Environment Agency's surface water protection policies when promoting development.</p> <p>The AAP should not promote development where it is likely to have an adverse effect on water quality.</p> <p>Promote the use of Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems which minimise levels of pollutants entering watercourses whilst minimising the impacts on natural systems.</p>

²² Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

²³ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

²⁴ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

²⁵ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Water (including flooding, water quality, groundwater and water resources)							
Sub Topic: Water quality/water consumption							
SEA/SA Objective!: To protect and improve surface and groundwater quality. To minimise water consumption							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ²² (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ²³	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ²⁴	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider ²⁵
		(very high) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nitrates – grade 3 (moderately low) For chemistry and biology, water quality is graded from A (very good) to F (bad). For nitrates and phosphates, water quality is graded from 1 (very low presence) to 6 (very high presence)					
	Are there areas at risk of flooding from watercourses/poor surface water drainage?	The north east of the study area, around where the University is located, is identified as being at low risk of flooding from a river. This means that the study area is unlikely to flood (0.5% chance of flooding each year), except in extreme conditions. This likelihood takes into account the effect of any flood defences that may be present in this area.	INFO GAP	Environment Agency website: http://maps.environment-agency.gov.uk	Past land use planning and design of drainage systems have tended to exacerbate flooding with limited allowance for flood storage capacity and creation of large areas of impermeable surfaces which inhibit infiltration and therefore increases the rate of surface run-off causing rapid flood conditions.	With wetter winters and more frequent heavy winter storms, the incidence of flooding is likely to increase	Ensure that development proposals included in the AAP encourage proposals for Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems, flood storage areas, urban forestry, porous surfaces, green spaces and wetlands which accommodate floodwater.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Climatic Factors							
Sub Topic: Greenhouse gases/building design/flooding							
SEA/SA Objective!: To reduce contributions to climate change. To reduce vulnerability to climate change							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ²⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ²⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ²⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ²⁹
Carbon dioxide (CO ₂) emissions Percentage of new homes built to a pass, good, very good, excellent EcoHomes rating Transport's share of CO ₂ emissions Energy used per household Proportion of electricity generated from renewable sources Incorporation of passive solar design, solar water heating and insulation in layout of new	What are the effects of climate change in the study area?	Traffic is recognised as a major contributor to climate change. Carbon dioxide from traffic can have an impact on people's health	The UK has pledged in reduce its emissions of greenhouse gases by 15% below 1990 levels by 2010. More recently, the Energy White Paper, February 2003 describes the Government's plan to reduce CO ₂ emissions by 60% by 2050.	Investing in excellence: the Greater Manchester Local Transport Plan 2001/02-2005/06	It is predicted that the North West will experience the following adverse effects: drought, increased flooding, changes in agriculture, more hot summers, damage to buildings and changes in biodiversity. There is an absence of information relating to the financial and physical implications of climate change in Pendleton.	The UK climate will become warmer. The temperature of coastal waters will increase although not as rapidly as over land. High summer temperatures will become more frequent, whilst very cold winters will become increasingly rare in the UK. (Reference: www.ukcip.org.uk/cc_uk_future_temp.shtml). This trend is likely to continue irrespective of whether the AAP is adopted.	The AAP should support the use of cleaner more efficient technologies and sustainable building techniques which maximise energy efficiency. Ensure journey times by automotive means are minimised by encouraging mixed use developments which site local employment in close proximity to appropriate housing.

²⁶ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

²⁷ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

²⁸ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

²⁹ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Climatic Factors							
Sub Topic: Greenhouse gases/building design/flooding							
SEA/SA Objective!: To reduce contributions to climate change. To reduce vulnerability to climate change							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information²⁶ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints²⁷	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends²⁸	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider²⁹
development							

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Cultural Heritage (including architectural and archaeological heritage)							
Sub Topic: Cultural Heritage/Building Design/Archaeology							
SEA/SA Objective To conserve and where appropriate, enhance the historic and cultural environment							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider
<p>To be added once agreed – see main report</p>							
<p>Number of listed buildings on the 'at risk' register</p> <p>Loss or damage to listed buildings and their settings</p> <p>Measures to enhance the local architectural heritage</p>	<p>Are there any buildings/features of architectural/historical/archaeological interest?</p>	<p>There are 273 buildings in the city of Salford which have an official listing status granted by English Heritage. There are:</p> <p>5 Grade I</p> <p>14 Grade II*</p> <p>254 Grade II,</p> <p>17 listed buildings are within the study area</p> <p>There are 6 Tree Preservation Orders within the study area</p>	<p>Listing currently protects 500,000 or so buildings, of which the majority - over 90% - are Grade II. <i>English Heritage</i></p>	<p>Information calculated by Halcrow Group from GIS data supplied by Salford Council</p>	<p>The renovation of 'Buildings at Risk' is largely dependant on receiving grant aid, therefore many buildings are considered too expensive to renovate and progressively fall into disrepair. The majority of archaeology is buried and as such our understanding of our historic past is limited to knowledge acquired as finds or as a result of archaeological investigations.</p>	<p>The total number of buildings listed on the 'buildings at risk' register is decreasing.</p>	<p>The AAP should take into account the importance of cultural heritage, archaeological features, the conservation of listed and locally important buildings and encourage the appropriate reuse of listed/locally important buildings.</p>

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic: Landscape/Townscape							
Sub Topic: Visual Disruption/Noise Pollution/Light Pollution/Landscape Character/Landscaping							
SEA/SA Objective: To maintain and enhance landscape character							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider
To be added once agreed – see main report							
Noise levels	What is the landscape character and what areas are designated because of their landscape quality (including parks, greenspaces and the public realm) (interrelated to biodiversity)	When it comes to satisfaction with parks and open spaces, the BMG results for 2003 where as follows: Rating of provision of certain leisure opportunities - parks and open spaces - 33% said "good" Satisfaction with the service provided by the council, parks and open spaces - 42% Satisfaction with issues regarding the environment - green spaces such as parks - 30%		Quality of Life Survey 2003/04 commissioned by the council from BMG			
Light pollution levels							
Number of landscape enhancements	What is the size and condition of the public right of way network?	There is a significant and growing use of public rights of way for recreation. The rights of way network is the single most important means by which the public can enjoy the countryside. There is has been a significant growth in the demand for leisure cycling in recent years. A network of cycle routes between and within urban and rural is being established. Many existing rights of way are in need of improvements and better co-ordination to create attractive networks. Lack of Detailed Info	In England there are about 188,700 kilometres of public rights of way. These are made up of: Footpaths – (146,600 km) Bridleways – (32,400 km) Byways open to all traffic (BOATs) - (3,700 km) In addition there are 6,000 km of Roads Used as Public Paths (RUPPs).	INFO GAP	Public rights of way can provide a valuable and attractive communication link between settlements and rural environments. They are also valued for leisure activities such as walking and mountain biking. The Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 has increased the accessibility to rural areas. Despite restrictions on where people have a 'right to roam', this may result in disturbance to field boundaries, crops and sensitive features of nature conservation value and may encourage people to stray close to dangerous sites such as quarries.	INFO GAP	The AAP needs to ensure that new development does not have adverse effects on the public rights of way network.

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic : Material Assets							
Sub Topic: Previously developed land and vacant buildings							
SEA/SA Objective: To deliver more sustainable patterns of location of development. To promote sustainable design and construction, including the re-use and recycling of finite resources and the use of renewable energy. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ³⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ³¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ³²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ³³
Percentage of new dwellings and re-use of existing buildings on previously developed land	How much developable land is available and what percentage is brownfield land?	Waiting for Information					
Percentage of land developed for employment on previously developed land, by type							
Vacant land and properties and derelict land							
The production of primary land won aggregates (tonnes)							
The production of secondary/recycled aggregates by minerals planning authority							
Renewable energy capacity (MW) installed by type	What are the available waste facilities and is there sufficient waste water treatment capacity?	E mailed relevant contact at SCC – awaiting reply In 2000-2001 Greater Manchester had a remaining capacity of approximately 8% (13,340,000 cubic metres). In terms of life expectancy there are 8 years of capacity left in Greater Manchester, which is significantly greater than the regional average of 5.5 years. In 2000/01 110,000 tonnes of landfill deposits were made at restricted user facilities and 1,506,000 tonnes at open	INFO GAP	City of Salford, <i>Contaminated Land Inspection Strategy</i> , July 2001 NWRA, <i>Waste Management Monitoring Report</i> , 2004	Reducing waste stream levels by ensuring that recycling and waste minimisation are maximised may result in itself result in drawbacks, particularly financial and in some instances environmental. New facilities would be required and collection vehicles would increase associated environmental impacts. On the basis that emerging waste growth and recycling targets were achieved would leave large amounts of 'unavoidable waste' which may still require disposal at landfill sites.	INFO GAP	The AAP should take into account, waste minimisation at the design stage, reuse of construction and demolition waste, and sustainable procurement of materials for construction.
Energy use per household							
Percentage of the tonnage of household waste arisings which have been recycled; composted; used to recover heat, power and other energy sources; landfilled							
Total volume of construction waste produced by (per ha of							

³⁰ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

³¹ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

³² Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

³³ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic : Material Assets							
Sub Topic: Previously developed land and vacant buildings							
SEA/SA Objective: To deliver more sustainable patterns of location of development. To promote sustainable design and construction, including the re-use and recycling of finite resources and the use of renewable energy. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy							
SEA/SA Indicator	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ³⁰ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ³¹	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ³²	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the ISA to consider ³³
new development) Construction and demolition waste going to landfill Levels of wastes and emissions		gate facilities, which is less than the previous year. United Utilities operates wastewater treatment at Salford, Eccles, Worsley, Irlam and Cadishead. These works all discharge treated effluent to watercourses, the Manchester Ship Canal, Ashley Brook and Glaze Brook.					

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic : Economic Considerations							
Sub Topic: Working environment/ Overall Business Performance/Sites/Enterprise/ICT/Working from Home/Job Diversity							
SEA/SA Objective: To encourage sustainable economic growth. To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth. To reduce disparities in economic performance.							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ³⁴ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ³⁵	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ³⁶	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider ³⁷
GDP per head Amount of land developed for employment: by type, cost, percentage by type on previously developed land, and employment land supply Proportion of people of working age in employment Percentage increase/decrease in total number of VAT registered businesses Average earnings Average house prices year by type Percentage of new non-residential development, by type, complying with the car parking standards set out in the Regional Transport Strategy Annual average flow per 1000km of principal roads	What are household incomes in Pendleton?	The gross weekly wage rate for Pendleton ward is £390 in 2003. This was considerably lower than the wage rates in Salford (£424) and North West (£437). In addition, these averages were even lower than the national average of £483.		New Earnings Survey : workplace based statistics by SOC 2000 occupation (2003) Indices of Multiple deprivation, ODPM (2004)	Gross weekly wage trends, along with the high levels of income deprivation, imply negligible levels of wealth creation and poor purchasing power of Pendleton's households.	Income levels remain consistent – rising in line with inflation.	The AAP has a role in promoting employment opportunities in higher value activities, e.g. knowledge based industries.
	What are the economic activity and unemployment levels for Pendleton?	The economic activity rate amongst Pendleton's 16-74 year olds is much lower than the City-wide, regional and national averages. Above average presence of economically in-active full-time students and those classed as permanently sick / or disabled is one of the key reasons for Pendleton's poor performance in terms of economic activity rate. Almost 10% of 16-74 female population in Pendleton is economically inactive because they are looking after home/family, compared to 1% of local male 16-74 population. Mirroring the trends for economic activity,		Labour Force Survey 2003/04		Assume that activity rates remain constant.	The lack of suitable employment opportunities is one reason for people withdrawing from the labour market. The AAP has a role in promoting a range of employment opportunities.

³⁴ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) and I (c) of the SEA Directive

³⁵ Column contents relate to Annex I (d) of the SEA Directive

³⁶ Column contents relate to Annex I (b) of the SEA Directive

³⁷ Column contents relate to Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic : Economic Considerations							
Sub Topic: Working environment/ Overall Business Performance/Sites/Enterprise/ICT/Working from Home/Job Diversity							
SEA/SA Objective: To encourage sustainable economic growth. To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth. To reduce disparities in economic performance.							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information ³⁴ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints ³⁵	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends ³⁶	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider ³⁷
Travel to work journeys by mode Proportion of goods transported by sustainable (non-road) means Freight transport tonne/miles and empty lorry miles Variation in key economic and social indicators at LSOA level		the rate of unemployment amongst Pendleton's working age population, at 5% is considerably worse than that for benchmark areas. In addition, Salford's core pockets employment and income deprivation, with above average proportions of unemployment, incapacity benefits, income support, job seekers and severe disablement allowance claimants, lie within and around Pendleton					
	What is the skills profile of Pendleton's workforce?	41% of Pendleton's 16-74 year olds have no qualifications compared to a national average of 29%. Also 12% of Pendleton's population aged between 16 and 74 years have a degree or higher qualification compared to 20% nationally. In addition, above average proportion of working age population possesses an NVQ level 3.		NOMIS, Labour Force Survey 2003		Assume that existing skills base is retained.	The AAP has a role in ensuring that suitable employment opportunities are provided locally.
	What is the employment profile of Pendleton's workforce?	At 16% of local 16-74 years olds in employment, the proportion managers, senior officials and professionals is much lower than the regional and national levels. On a similar note, a considerable proportion of local residents are employed in low skilled jobs such as sales, personal services, plant and machine operators and elementary occupations.		Source: NOMIS, ABI Employee Analysis	To successfully tackle the structural shift in employment and diversify from a low skill employment base to a more knowledge intensive and higher value adding spheres of economic activity, stakeholders need to work effectively to raise ambitions and achievement levels across all levels in Pendleton, particularly in the pockets of high deprivation and ethnicity. Partners from the higher education and private sectors need to work more closely to up skill the local workforce in line with the demand of local businesses and hence build a sustainable employment profile.	Assume that the existing employment profile prevails.	The AAP has a role to play in identifying sites that will help attract banking and insurance based activities.
	What is the economic footprint of the study areas businesses? / How do local businesses contribute to the study areas economy?	Waiting for Information					

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

SEA/SA Topic : Economic Considerations							
Sub Topic: Working environment/ Overall Business Performance/Sites/Enterprise/ICT/Working from Home/Job Diversity							
SEA/SA Objective: To encourage sustainable economic growth. To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth. To reduce disparities in economic performance.							
SEA/SA Indicator To be added once agreed – see main report	Baseline Information Needs	Summarised Baseline Information³⁴ (cross reference to plans and baseline appendix)	Comparators and Targets	Data Sources and Further Information	Problems/Constraints³⁵	Evolution of the Baseline without Implementation of the Plan/Trends³⁶	Action/How can the plan achieve the objective / Issues for the AAP to consider³⁷
	What are the characteristics of existing employment areas and are there any shortfalls in provision, e.g. starter units?	Waiting for information					

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL/STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN BASELINE TABLE- DRAFT FOR CONSULTATION

NB: BASELINE DATA TABLE INPUTTED IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER

Order for inputting data into the Baseline table	Column Title	Reason for columns inclusion and order addressed
1 st input	SEA/SA Topic	Baseline data needs should be focussed on the requirements of the SEA Directive and other sustainability factors
2 nd Input	Baseline Information Needs	These questions are generated in order to assist in deciding the scope of the baseline data that is required in order <i>'to understand the environmental (and other sustainability) characteristics of the areas likely to be affected'</i> (Annex I (c) of the SEA Directive, 2001)
3 rd Input	Summarised Baseline Information, Data Sources and Further Information, Evolution of the Baseline without implementation of the plan/Trends, Problems/Constraints, Comparators and Targets	These columns summarise the findings of the baseline data search which has resulted from the targeted questions listed in the 'Baseline Information Needs' column. The columns summarise the information required in Annex I (b), (c), and (d) of the SEA Directive. Comparators and targets the environmental trends and evolution of the baseline to be established.
4 th Input	SEA/SA Objective	Environmental protection objectives (as required in Annex I (e) of the SEA Directive) can only be formulated when the baseline environment, trends and problems are understood. As a result, these objectives are formulated after the columns listed above.
5 th Input	SEA/SA Indicator	These indicators are formulated with respect to the sustainability issues highlighted during the baseline data collection stage and are intended to monitor the progress of the plan in achieving the SEA/SA objectives in line with Annex I (i) of the SEA Directive.
6 th Input	Action/How can the plan/development framework achieve the objective/Issues for the ISA to consider	Once the sustainability baseline and trends associated with the baseline are sufficiently understood, measures can be suggested for incorporation into the plan/development framework and the ISA.

Appendix 3

DRAFT APPRAISAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE PENDLETON AREA ACTION PLAN

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
ENVIRONMENTAL (SEA) OBJECTIVES				
Biodiversity, flora & fauna				
1. To maintain and enhance biodiversity, flora and fauna	<p><i>Will the AAP conserve and enhance species diversity and existing natural and semi-natural habitats, and create new ones?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP also maintain and enhance statutory and non-statutory designated sites of nature conservation interest, and create new ones?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP maintain and enhance the connectivity of natural and semi-natural habitats?</i></p>	Landscape, public realm and green corridor proposals	<p>Net area of semi-natural habitat lost/created</p> <p>Net loss/creation of landscape features by type, e.g. woodland, hedges</p>	
Water				
2. To protect and improve surface and groundwater quality	<p><i>Will the AAP impact on groundwater quality? If so, is there evidence of measures to maintain and improve groundwater quality?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP impact on water quality in the River Irwell? If so, is there evidence of measures to maintain and improve water quality?</i></p>	Sustainable Urban Drainage Systems, e.g. use of drain interceptors	<p>% of water lost to leakage</p> <p>Number and severity of pollution incidents to surface and ground water</p>	
3. To minimise water consumption	<p><i>Will the AAP encourage the minimisation, re-use and recycling of water in both existing and future development proposals and land use practices?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP ensure that growth is commensurate with wastewater treatment infrastructure capacity?</i></p>	Grey water recycling	<p>Number of new developments that incorporate water demand reduction measures and flood attenuation measures (e.g. grey water recycling)</p> <p>Household water use per person per day</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
Soils				
4. To conserve soil resources and improve quality	<p><i>Will the AAP reduce the contamination of land and soils as a result of development or manufacturing?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP minimise the loss of soil resources as a result of development whilst encouraging the re-use of soils locally?</i></p>	<p>Ground investigations</p> <p>Previous uses of sites</p>	<p>Number of developments incorporating soil loss minimisation measures, e.g. local re-use</p> <p>Number of contaminated sites remediated and developed</p>	
Population and human health				
5. To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes	<p><i>Will the AAP promote attractive town and local centre improvements that foster a sense of place?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP engender community cohesion within Pendleton whilst maintaining neighbourhood identity?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP maintain and improve neighbourhood satisfaction levels?</i></p>		<p>% of vacant dwellings by neighbourhood</p> <p>% residents satisfied or very satisfied with their neighbourhood as a place to live</p>	
6. To promote healthy lifestyles	<p><i>Will the AAP provide for accessible high quality health care facilities?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP help reduce health inequalities?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP help increase healthy lifestyles and personal wellbeing through increased physical activity?</i></p>	<p>Proximity of development to a range of services and public transport</p>	<p>Death rates (Number of deaths per 1000 population) for cancer, circulatory disease, accidents and suicides</p> <p>Access to a GP</p> <p>Proportion of modal transfer by journeys by 'green' modes: walking, cycle, bus, passenger rail, rail freight</p> <p>Length of cycle/footpath network</p> <p>Proportion of population with access to local green space (500m (15 minute walk) e.g. space within which to walk a dog or sit in a relatively tranquil location (away from roads)</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
7. To reduce crime, anti-social behaviour and promote community safety	<p><i>Does the AAP include design measures which will minimise crime, anti-social behaviour, and the fear of crime?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP enhance safety and security?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP help to reduce nuisance noise from anti-social behaviour and other sources of noise pollution such as traffic?</i></p>		<p>Crime rates</p> <p>% of residents surveyed who 'fairly safe' or 'very safe' after dark whilst outside in the local authority area</p> <p>Number of developments awarded Secure by Design or equivalent (ref. Design and Crime SPG)</p> <p>Number of noise complaints annually by type</p>	
Air				
8. To reduce air pollution and improve air quality	<p><i>Does the AAP have regard to current air quality and the extent to which this influences the location of development?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP pro-actively address transport issues, ensuring modal switch, which will result in reduced emissions on the road network?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP include specific measures to utilise locally sourced materials and low environmental impact materials in buildings and infrastructure, thereby decreasing the amount of road traffic?</i></p>	<p>Impact of potentially polluting uses and suitability of sites in terms of existing air quality and other relevant factors, e.g. height of adjacent buildings and local topography</p> <p>Proximity of key local services by walking and cycling</p>	<p>Number of days of air pollution per year (i.e. any parameter exceeds National Standard)</p> <p>Proportion of trips made by public transport/foot/cycle</p> <p>Amount of traffic on strategic links</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
Climatic factors				
9. To reduce contributions, and vulnerability, to climate change	<p><i>Will the AAP reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption and wastage, and production of greenhouse gases through sources such as traffic?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP ensure future building designs accommodate the potential impacts related to climate change (e.g. extremes in temperature storm event and flooding)?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and water courses to people and property?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption and enhancing the energy efficiency of the design and layout of buildings?</i></p>	<p>Proximity of development to a range of services and public transport</p> <p>Potential for local renewable energy generation and energy efficiency</p> <p>Proximity of development to flood risk areas</p>	<p>Carbon dioxide (CO₂) emissions</p> <p>% of homes vulnerable to local flooding</p> <p>% of developments with sustainable building technologies, e.g. renewable energy generation, SUDS</p>	
Material assets				
10. To deliver more sustainable patterns of location and type of development	<p><i>Does the AAP support and prioritise the redevelopment of previously developed land and buildings?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP optimise the density of development and reduce the need to travel?</i></p>		<p>RSS housing provision (annual rate) requirement compared with actual completions of new and converted dwellings</p> <p>Percentage of new dwellings completed at – less than 30 dwellings per hectare (net), between 30 to 50 dwellings per hectare (net) and above 50 dwellings per hectare (net)</p> <p>Percentage of new development on previously developed land (by type)</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
11. To promote sustainable design and construction, including the re-use and recycling of finite resources and the use of renewable energy	<p><i>Will the AAP encourage the re-use of recycled materials both on and off site?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP encourage the use of renewable energy supplies and promote energy efficiency in all development?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP encourage local energy supply including modern, clean energy recovery facilities (e.g. combined heat and power)?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP promote the use of sustainable design and construction techniques in all forms of development, and support the development of exemplar projects which demonstrate innovation and best practice?</i></p>		<p>The production of secondary/recycled aggregates by minerals planning authority</p> <p>Percentage of new homes built to a pass, good, very good, excellent EcoHomes rating</p> <p>Energy use per household</p>	
12. To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy	<p><i>Will the AAP encourage minimisation, reuse, recycling and energy from waste through the provision of necessary infrastructure?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP encourage consideration of the lifecycle of buildings and products from design to disposal and encourage sharing of waste products locally (including procurement of recycled products)?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP include specific measures to reduce the amount of construction waste produced and minimise hazardous waste?</i></p>	<p>Design and provision of appropriate facilities on sites</p> <p>Provision of appropriate facilities/ arrangements on sites for industrial activities to re-use the 'waste' products of other activities (e.g. timber, metal etc.)</p> <p>Hazardous waste generation/treatment</p>	<p>% of the total tonnage of household waste arisings which have been recycled</p> <p>Total volume of construction waste produced by (per ha of new development) and proportion going to landfill</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions (check list to be developed here)	Proposed indicators	Sources (sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)
Cultural heritage				
13. To conserve and, where appropriate, enhance the historic and cultural environment	<p><i>Will the AAP encourage the re-use local built heritage, including listed and 'at risk' buildings?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, architectural, archaeological and cultural value, and their setting?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP include measures to promote access to arts and cultural opportunities?</i></p>	<p>Incorporate of historic buildings in new development</p> <p>Integrate public art into proposals</p>	<p>Number of listed buildings improved, or removed from the 'at risk' register</p> <p>Measures to enhance local cultural activities</p>	
Landscape				
14. To maintain and enhance urban landscape character	<p><i>Will the AAP maintain and enhance local distinctiveness and diversity (including landscape character, local materials and style)?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP minimise visual intrusion, light and noise pollution from new development, e.g. public car park?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP protect and enhance areas of relative tranquillity e.g. a local park?</i></p>		<p>Ambient noise levels</p> <p>Number of landscape schemes</p> <p>Number of derelict/untidy sites improved/developed</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
SOCIAL OBJECTIVES				
Social inclusion				
15. To ensure everyone has access to a full range of appropriate services, and has the opportunity to participate in cultural, sport and recreational activities	<p><i>Does the AAP improve access to retail centres, post offices, local food markets, commercial centres and employment for all?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP improve access to community facilities (including libraries, community centres, educational establishments, places of worship, medical services, cultural facilities and leisure facilities) for all?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP encourage access by more sustainable forms of transport, with a preference for cycling, walking, travelling by bus and train?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP reduce food miles and opportunities for local fresh food purchasing?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP provide for accessible sports, arts, cultural and leisure facilities and opportunities?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP support local cultural diversity?</i></p>	<p>Proximity of development to a range of services and public transport</p> <p>Retention/ enhancement of existing facilities</p> <p>Proximity to railway station, proximity of employment to existing residential areas, provision of footpaths/ cycleways</p> <p>Opportunities to provide allotments, providing/ protecting existing shops, well distributed superstores</p>	<p>Percentage of residents surveyed finding it easy to access key local services – post office, food shops, GP, primary school</p> <p>Percentage of residents defined as within a distance of 400m (5 minute walk) of key local services</p> <p>Amount and type of new retail floorspace in town centre and local centres (see '5')</p> <p>Patronage of arts and leisure facilities by local residents (see '13')</p>	
16. To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban environments	<p><i>Does the AAP provide linkages between open spaces, to encourage permeability of the open spaces, green corridors, countryside and semi-urban environments?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP promote physical exercise thereby contributing to a healthy lifestyle?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP enable people to have access to the landscape, ecological and cultural heritage features whilst ensuring that these features are not damaged as a result?</i></p>		<p>Proportion of population with access to local green space (400m (5 minute walk) e.g. space within which to walk a dog or sit in a relatively tranquil location (away from roads) (see '6')</p> <p>Total length of continuous network of high quality green space</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions (check list to be developed here)	Proposed indicators	Sources (sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)
17. To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future	<p><i>Will the local community have the opportunity to be involved in the AAP preparation and longer term management of the area?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP improve the infrastructure for voluntary and community enterprise?</i></p>		<p>Number and range of opportunities local residents have into the AAP process</p> <p>% of residents who feel engaged in local decision making</p>	
18. To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community	<p><i>Does the AAP provide housing that is affordable to all sections of the community?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP improve the quality and upkeep of the existing housing stock?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP ensure an adequate supply of a diverse range of housing types appropriate to the needs of the community and demand of future residents?</i></p>	<p>Impact on existing housing stock or reduction in the number of unfit homes</p> <p>Scope for providing shelters, affordable or social housing on sites</p>	<p>Housing dwelling supply by tenure</p> <p>Affordable housing completions</p> <p>Number of unfit homes per 1000 dwellings</p>	
19. To reduce social exclusion and eradicate poverty	<p><i>Will the AAP help reduce social exclusion by eradicating poverty, tackling discrimination and increasing equity and equality of opportunity?</i></p>		<p>Deprivation rankings (ref. Index of Multiple Deprivation)</p> <p>Incidents of discrimination (ref. Police figures)</p>	
20. To improve learning, skills and employability for all sectors of the community	<p><i>Will the AAP improve access to educational facilities in order to provide skills and training opportunities for all?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP provide for local employment opportunities?</i></p>	<p>Proximity of development to a range of services and public transport, or can the development support new services</p>	<p>Proportion of 19 year olds with Level 2 Qualifications (5or more GCSEs at A-C or NVQ equivalent)</p>	

THEME; topic; objective	Key criteria	Possible considerations and solutions <i>(check list to be developed here)</i>	Proposed indicators	Sources <i>(sources of data for indicators to be referenced here)</i>
ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES				
Sustainable economic growth				
21. To encourage sustainable economic growth	<p><i>Will the AAP improve the competitiveness, productivity, progress and investment of local firms, and encourage inward investment?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP provide a range of sites for employment in terms of type and quality, and foster a good working environment including access to non-work related facilities (e.g. health-care, leisure and shopping facilities)?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP support a strong culture of enterprise and innovation, and the development of key sectors such as knowledge-based industries, e.g. University Innovation Park?</i></p> <p><i>Will the AAP improve the image of the area as place to invest?</i></p>	<p>Improved operating conditions for existing firms, e.g. premises, access</p> <p>Provision of sites that will be attractive to inward investment</p> <p>Quality of local environment (allowing for planned renewal/improvements)</p> <p>Proximity to strategic road network, market sectors served (local, regional, national/international)</p> <p>Proximity of development to a range of services and public transport</p>	<p>Amount of land developed for employment: by type, cost, percentage by type on previously developed land, and employment land supply</p> <p>Proportion of people of working age in employment</p> <p>Percentage increase/decrease in total number of VAT registered businesses</p> <p>Average earnings</p> <p>Average house prices year by type</p>	
22. To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth	<p><i>Does the AAP provide the necessary infrastructures to promote information and communications technology (ICT)?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP promote a pattern of development and movement, including traffic management measures that help tackle congestion?</i></p> <p><i>Does the AAP include specific measures aimed at the improvement of access into the town centre, especially by alternatives to the car?</i></p>	<p>Any apparent barriers to the provision of ICT at a particular site?</p> <p>Is there scope within a site to encourage home/ work units?</p>	<p>Percentage of new non-residential development, by type, complying with the car parking standards set out in the Regional Transport Strategy</p> <p>Travel to work journeys by mode</p>	

Appendix 4

ALIGNING SUSTAINABILITY OBJECTIVES: THE CASCADE

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)	Key Objectives	Guiding Principles	Checklist Questions	Objectives	Key criteria	Ref. SEA Directive types of effects
Protecting and managing the natural resource base for economic and social development	Environmental Protection – Safeguard the earth’s capacity to support life in all its diversity, respect the limits of the planet’s natural resources and ensure a high level of protection and improvement of the quality of the environment. Prevent and reduce environmental pollution and promote sustainable production and consumption to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation.	Living within Environmental Limits – respecting the limit’s of the planet’s environment, resources and biodiversity – to improve our environment and ensure that the natural resources needed for life are unimpaired and remain so for future generations	17. Will the initiative protect places, landscapes and buildings of historic, cultural and archaeological value?	To conserve and, where appropriate, enhance the historic and cultural environment	Will the AAP encourage the re-use local built heritage, including listed and ‘at risk’ buildings? Will the AAP protect and enhance sites, features and areas of historical, architectural, archaeological and cultural value, and their setting? Does the AAP include measures to promote access to arts and cultural opportunities?	CULTURAL HERITAGE
				To maintain and enhance landscape character	Will the AAP maintain and enhance local distinctiveness and diversity (including landscape character, local materials and style)? Will the AAP minimise visual intrusion, light and noise pollution from new development, e.g. public car park? Will the AAP protect and enhance areas of relative tranquillity e.g. a local park?	LANDSCAPE
			18. Will the initiative protect and improve local environmental quality?	To promote vibrant and viable neighbourhoods and townscapes	Will the AAP promote attractive town and local centre improvements that foster a sense of place? Will the AAP engender community cohesion within Pendleton whilst	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
					<i>maintaining neighbourhood identity?</i> <i>Will the AAP maintain and improve neighbourhood satisfaction levels?</i>	
			19. Will the initiative protect and enhance biodiversity?	To maintain and enhance biodiversity, flora and fauna	<i>Will the AAP conserve and enhance species diversity and existing natural and semi-natural habitats, and create new ones?</i> <i>Will the AAP also maintain and enhance statutory and non-statutory designated sites of nature conservation interest, and create new ones?</i> <i>Will the AAP maintain and enhance the connectivity of natural and semi-natural habitats?</i>	BIODIVERSITY, FLORA & FAUNA
			20. Will the initiative protect and improve the quality of inland and coastal waters?	Covered below		
			21. Will the initiative protect and improve air quality?	To reduce air pollution and improve air quality	<i>Does the AAP have regard to current air quality and the extent to which this influences the location of development?</i> <i>Does the AAP pro-actively address transport issues, ensuring modal switch, which will result in reduced emissions on the road network?</i> <i>Does the AAP include specific measures to utilise locally sourced materials and low environmental impact materials in buildings and infrastructure, thereby</i>	AIR

International objectives					
	European objectives				
		National objectives			
			Regional objectives		
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan	
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria
					<i>decreasing the amount of road traffic?</i>
			22. Will the initiative protect and improve land quality?	To conserve soil resources and improve quality	<i>Will the AAP reduce the contamination of land and soils as a result of development or manufacturing?</i> <i>Will the AAP minimise the loss of soil resources as a result of development whilst encouraging the re-use of soils locally?</i>
			23. Will the initiative address the need to limit and adapt to climate change?	To reduce contributions to climate change	<i>Will the AAP reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption and wastage, and production of greenhouse gases through sources such as traffic?</i>
				To reduce vulnerability to climate change	<i>Does the AAP ensure future building designs accommodate the potential impacts related to climate change (e.g. extremes in temperature storm event and flooding)?</i> <i>Will the AAP minimise the risk of flooding from rivers and water courses to people and property?</i> <i>Will the AAP reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by reducing energy consumption and enhancing the energy efficiency of the design and layout of buildings?</i>
			24. Will the initiative ensure the prudent use of natural	To protect and improve surface and	<i>Will the AAP impact on groundwater quality? If so, is there evidence of</i>

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
			resources and the sustainable management of existing resources?	groundwater quality	<i>measures to maintain and improve groundwater quality?</i> <i>Will the AAP impact on water quality in the River Irwell? If so, is there evidence of measures to maintain and improve water quality?</i>	
				To minimise water consumption	<i>Will the AAP encourage the minimisation, re-use and recycling of water in both existing and future development proposals and land use practices?</i> <i>Will the AAP ensure that growth is commensurate with wastewater treatment infrastructure capacity?</i>	WATER
				To deliver more sustainable patterns of location of development	<i>Does the AAP support and prioritise the redevelopment of previously developed land and buildings?</i> <i>Does the AAP optimise the density of development and reduce the need to travel?</i>	MATERIAL ASSETS
			25. Will the initiative minimise the requirement of energy use, promote efficient energy use and increase the use of energy from renewable sources?	To promote sustainable design and construction, including the re-use and recycling of finite resources and the use of renewable energy	<i>Will the AAP encourage the re-use of recycled materials both on and off site?</i> <i>Will the AAP encourage the use of renewable energy supplies and promote energy efficiency in all development?</i> <i>Does the AAP encourage local energy supply including modern, clean energy</i>	MATERIAL ASSETS

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
					<i>recovery facilities (e.g. combined heat and power)?</i> <i>Does the AAP promote the use of sustainable design and construction techniques in all forms of development, and support the development of exemplar projects which demonstrate innovation and best practice?</i>	
			26. Will the initiative ensure the sustainable management of waste, minimise its production and increase re-use, recycling and recovery rates?	To manage waste in accordance with the waste hierarchy	<i>Will the AAP encourage minimisation, reuse, recycling and energy from waste through the provision of necessary infrastructure?</i> <i>Does the AAP encourage consideration of the lifecycle of buildings and products from design to disposal and encourage sharing of waste products locally (including procurement of recycled products)?</i> <i>Will the AAP include specific measures to reduce the amount of construction waste produced and minimise hazardous waste?</i>	MATERIAL ASSETS
Poverty eradication	Social Equity and Cohesion – Promote a democratic, socially inclusive, cohesive, healthy, safe and just society with respect for fundamental rights and cultural diversity that creates equal	Ensuring a Strong, Healthy and Just Society – meeting the diverse needs of all people in existing and future communities, promoting personal wellbeing, social cohesion and inclusion, and	7. Will the initiative alleviate poverty?	Covered below		

International objectives						
	European objectives					
		National objectives				
			Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)	Key Objectives	Guiding Principles	Checklist Questions	Objectives	Key criteria	Ref. SEA Directive types of effects
	opportunities and combats discrimination in all its forms.	creating equal opportunity for all				
			10. Will the initiative improve health and reduce health inequalities?	To promote healthy lifestyles	Will the AAP provide for accessible high quality health care facilities? Will the AAP help reduce health inequalities? Will the AAP help increase healthy lifestyles through increased physical activity, improved diet and less smoking, and in so doing increase life expectancy?	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
				To ensure everyone has the opportunity to participate in culture, sport and recreational activities	Does the AAP provide for accessible sports, arts, cultural and leisure facilities and opportunities? Will the AAP support local cultural diversity?	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
			11. Will the initiative improve access to good quality, affordable and resource efficient housing?	To ensure the housing stock meets the needs of all parts of the community	Does the AAP provide housing that is affordable to all sections of the community? Will the AAP improve the quality and upkeep of the existing housing stock? Will the AAP ensure an adequate supply of a diverse range of housing types appropriate to the needs of the community and demand of future residents?	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
			12. Will the initiative reduce	To reduce crime, anti-	Does the AAP include design measures	POPULATION &

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
			crime, disorder and the fear of crime?	social behaviour and promote community safety	<i>which will minimise crime, anti-social behaviour, and the fear of crime?</i> <i>Will the AAP enhance safety and security?</i> <i>Will the AAP help to reduce nuisance noise from anti-social behaviour and sources such as traffic?</i>	HUMAN HEALTH
			16. Will the initiative improve access to and use of basic goods, services and amenities?	To ensure the population of Pendleton can have access to a full range of appropriate public, private, community and voluntary services	<i>Does the AAP improve access to retail centres, post offices, local food markets, commercial centres and employment for all?</i> <i>Does the AAP improve access to community facilities (including libraries, community centres, educational establishments, places of worship, medical services, cultural facilities and leisure facilities) for all?</i> <i>Does the AAP encourage access by more sustainable forms of transport, with a preference for cycling, walking, travelling by bus and train?</i> <i>Will the AAP reduce food miles and opportunities for local fresh food purchasing?</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
				To encourage access to the countryside, open spaces and semi-urban	<i>Does the AAP provide linkages between open spaces, to encourage permeability of the open spaces, green corridors, countryside and semi-urban</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
				environments	<i>environments?</i> <i>Does the AAP promote physical exercise thereby contributing to a healthy lifestyle?</i> <i>Will the AAP enable people to have access to the landscape, ecological and cultural heritage features whilst ensuring that these features are not damaged as a result?</i>	
		Promoting Good Governance – actively promoting effective, participative systems of governance in all levels of society – engaging people's creativity, energy, and diversity	13. Will the initiative involve all stakeholders in decision making?	To promote a strong community where people feel they have a say in their future	<i>Will the local community have the opportunity to be involved in the AAP preparation and longer term management of the area?</i> <i>Will the AAP improve the infrastructure for voluntary and community enterprise?</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
			14. Will the initiative value diversity, improve equity and equality of opportunity?	To reduce poverty and social exclusion	<i>Will the AAP help reduce social exclusion by eradicating poverty, tackling discrimination and increasing equity and equality of opportunity?</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
			15. Will the initiative develop strong and positive relationships between people of different backgrounds and communities?	Covered above		

International objectives					
	European objectives				
		National objectives			
			Regional objectives		
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan	
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria
Changing consumption and production patterns	Economic Prosperity – Promote a prosperous, innovative, knowledge-rich, competitive and eco-efficient economy which provides high living standards, and full and high-quality employment throughout the European Union.	Achieving a Sustainable Economy – building a strong, stable and sustainable economy which provides prosperity and opportunities for all, and in which environmental and social costs fall on those who impose them (polluter pays), and efficient resource use is incentivised	1. Will the initiative improve the competitiveness and productivity of businesses?	Covered below	
			2. Will the initiative exploit the growth potential of business sectors?	To encourage sustainable economic growth	<p>Will the AAP improve the competitiveness, productivity, progress and investment of local firms, and encourage inward investment?</p> <p>Will the AAP provide a range of sites for employment in terms of type and quality, and foster a good working environment including access to non-work related facilities (e.g. health-care, leisure and shopping facilities)?</p> <p>Will the AAP support a strong culture of enterprise and innovation, and the development of key sectors such as knowledge-based industries, e.g. University Innovation Park?</p> <p>Will the AAP improve the image of the area as place to invest?</p>
			3. Will the initiative develop and exploit the region's	To improve learning, skills and employability	Will the AAP improve access to educational facilities in order to provide

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
			knowledge base?	for all sectors of the community	<i>skills and training opportunities for all?</i> <i>Will the AAP provide for local employment opportunities?</i>	
			4. Will the initiative deliver urban/ rural renaissance?	<i>Consider additional objective</i>		
			5. Will the initiative secure economic inclusion?	To reduce disparities in economic performance	<i>Will the AAP provide a diverse range of jobs and training opportunities?</i> <i>Are there any measures proposed by AAP that will result in better trained/ qualified people in Pendleton with access to higher-quality jobs and higher earnings?</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH
			6. Will the initiative develop and maintain a healthy labour market?	<i>Covered above</i>		
			8. Will the initiative reduce the need to travel and develop strategic transport, communication and economic infrastructure?	To encourage efficient patterns of movement to support sustainable economic growth	<i>Does the AAP provide the necessary infrastructures to promote infrastructure and communications technology (ICT)?</i> <i>Does the AAP promote a pattern of development and movement, including traffic management measures, that help tackle congestion?</i> <i>Does the AAP include specific measures aimed at the improvement of access into the town centre, especially by alternatives to the car?</i>	POPULATION & HUMAN HEALTH

International objectives						
	▶ European objectives					
		▶ National objectives				
			▶ Regional objectives			
Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development (UN, 4 September 2002)	Draft Declaration on Guiding Principles for Sustainable Development (EC Commission, 25 May 2005)	The UK Government Sustainable Development Strategy (March 2005)	Implementing Action for Sustainability (An Integrated Appraisal Tool Kit for the North West 2003)	Proposed sustainability objectives for the Pendleton Area Action Plan		
<i>Overarching Objectives (ref. clause 11)</i>	<i>Key Objectives</i>	<i>Guiding Principles</i>	<i>Checklist Questions</i>	Objectives	Key criteria	<i>Ref. SEA Directive types of effects</i>
			9. Will the initiative or strategy develop and market the region's image?	<i>Covered above</i>		
	Meeting our International Responsibilities – Encourage the establishment and defend the stability of democratic institutions across the world, based on peace, security and freedom. Actively promote sustainable development worldwide and ensure that the European Union's internal and external policies are consistent with global sustainable development and its international commitments.					
		Using Sound Science Responsibly – ensuring policy is developed and implemented on the basis of strong scientific evidence, whilst taking account [of] scientific uncertainty (through the precautionary principle) as well as public attitudes and values	N/A			

Appendix 5

ALIGNING LOCAL OBJECTIVES: DEVELOPING DRAFT AAP OBJECTIVES

Unitary Development Plan (UDP) – Second Deposit Draft	Community Plan	Pendleton Area Action Plan brief	Seedley & Langworthy Development & Design Strategy	Charlestown & Lower Kersal Development Framework	▶	Draft Objectives for Pendleton Area Action Plan	◀	Key issues for Pendleton
<i>Plan Strategy Aims</i>	<i>Seven Themes</i>	<i>The Objectives for Pendleton (pp. 18-19)</i>	<i>A Vision for Seedley & Langworthy (para. 10.1)</i>	<i>Development Framework Themes (Table 2, Executive Summary)</i>				
Aim 1 To Meet the City's Housing Needs	Theme 5 An Inclusive City with Stronger Communities	The consolidation of existing residential neighbourhoods, reinforcing local identity and promoting a new landmark residential development	1. A residential quarter of the city that builds on the strong existing community, to meet the aspirations of residents for a safe, secure and stable place to live and attracts private developer investment and new residents	1. An attractive area in which to live, work and play – to make the Charlestown and Lower Kersal area one that is attractive to a wide range of existing and new residents and visitors with a vibrant mix of housing, community, employment and other communities	▶	1. To provide a variety of homes, including new landmark residential development, which meet the needs of existing and new residents, within mixed use neighbourhoods that reinforce local identity and are attractive in which to live, work and play	◀	Predominately social housing Strong neighbourhood identities
	Theme 7 A City that's Good to Live in		2. A 'walkable' residential quarter that offers a variety of homes all within easy walking distance of local shops, parks and services					
Aim 2 To Maximise Employment Opportunities for Local People	Theme 6 An Economically Prosperous City	The creation of clear physical linkages between development sites, through the area and outwards, to encourage social and economic integration with the commercial core of Pendleton, the regional centre, and Salford as a whole	4. Building on the assets and opportunities that the area has to offer, such as good education provision, the close proximity to employment areas and the excellent transport links	5. A sustainable community – to create the education, economic, community, housing and other opportunities that will allow the community to grow and develop to become a self-sustaining, vibrant, ever-changing community		2. To maximise the accessibility of employment opportunities for local people, and the skills they require, building on existing area assets and investing in future generations to create a confident, self-sustaining community		Poor economic performance and educational attainment
	Theme 4 A City where Children and							

Unitary Development Plan (UDP) – Second Deposit Draft	Community Plan	Pendleton Area Action Plan brief	Seedley & Langworthy Development & Design Strategy	Charlestown & Lower Kersal Development Framework	►	Draft Objectives for Pendleton Area Action Plan	◀	Key issues for Pendleton
<i>Plan Strategy Aims</i>	<i>Seven Themes</i>	<i>The Objectives for Pendleton (pp. 18-19)</i>	<i>A Vision for Seedley & Langworthy (para. 10.1)</i>	<i>Development Framework Themes (Table 2, Executive Summary)</i>				
	Young People are valued							
Aim 3 To Minimise the Need to Travel and Develop a Sustainable and Integrated Transport Network	Theme 1 A Healthy City	The creation of an integrated transport strategy, which promotes sustainable forms of transport, cycling and walking, and aims to protect and enhance the local neighbourhood by reducing the impact of through traffic	7. Improved linkages through the area, focusing on the east to west linkage, to better connect the area, create neighbourhoods, improve access to shops and facilities and create a network of safe streets	4. To provide access to quality resources and community support – to provide opportunities for a range of community and other resources with easy access of people's homes		3. To improve linkages within and to/from the area, promoting the integration, safety and sustainability of transport so that access to a range of services and destinations is transformed while reducing the impact of traffic on neighbourhoods		Poor connectivity and pedestrian permeability
	Theme 2 A Safe City							
	Theme 6 An Economically Prosperous City							
Aim 4 To Improve Environmental Quality and Community Safety	Theme 1 A Healthy City	Creating a high quality, safe environment by promoting design excellence that is responsive to the site context	5. An integrated approach to crime prevention combining police and management measures with physical solutions in the improvement, remodelling and new build proposals	2. A safe, secure environment – to help foster community safety by creating safe streets and places, more secure housing and other properties and to help the community reclaim the public realm		4. To transform the security and wellbeing of local communities by reclaiming the public realm through good design, management and other crime prevention measures		Significant crime and fear of crime
	Theme 2 A Safe City							
	Theme 7 A City that's							

Unitary Development Plan (UDP) – Second Deposit Draft	Community Plan	Pendleton Area Action Plan brief	Seedley & Langworthy Development & Design Strategy	Charlestown & Lower Kersal Development Framework	▶	Draft Objectives for Pendleton Area Action Plan	◀	Key issues for Pendleton
<i>Plan Strategy Aims</i>	<i>Seven Themes</i>	<i>The Objectives for Pendleton (pp. 18-19)</i>	<i>A Vision for Seedley & Langworthy (para. 10.1)</i>	<i>Development Framework Themes (Table 2, Executive Summary)</i>				
	Good to Live in							
Aim 5 To Provide a Comprehensive Range of Accessible Local Facilities	Theme 3 A Learning and Creative City	Recognising the following features as key strengths of the area: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The opportunities afforded by Salford Shopping City The importance of the university The proximity of the railway line and station The presence of some buildings with historic interest A history of strong community participation 	6. Investment in the Langworthy Road shops to create a consolidated and more viable centre that is attractive to local residents and announces improvements in the area	4. To provide access to quality resources and community support – to provide opportunities for a range of community and other resources with easy access of people's homes		5. To invest in the availability and accessibility of a wide range of local services and amenities for all ages, particularly children and young people, building on the strengths of the area including the potential of Salford Shopping City and the proximity of the university		Future of Salford Shopping City area Proposals for new health centre and Job Centre
	Theme 4 A City where Children and Young People are valued			5. A sustainable community – to create the education, economic, community, housing and other opportunities that will allow the community to grow and develop to become a self-sustaining, vibrant, ever-changing community				
Aim 6 To Protect and Enhance Natural and Historic Environmental Assets	Theme 5 An Inclusive City with Stronger Communities	The creation of a cohesive, vibrant mixed use area with its own distinctive sense of place and character in which to live, work and visit	3. The creation of a number of smaller neighbourhoods (6 or 7) that have a distinctive character and range of assets	3. To create an interesting, attractive, distinctive, confident place – to use design and the environment to create a strong, unique identity to		6. To create cohesive, enjoyable and attractive neighbourhoods with their own distinctive sense of place and		Strong neighbourhood identities Poor environmental quality in parts

Unitary Development Plan (UDP) – Second Deposit Draft	Community Plan	Pendleton Area Action Plan brief	Seedley & Langworthy Development & Design Strategy	Charlestown & Lower Kersal Development Framework	▶	Draft Objectives for Pendleton Area Action Plan	◀	Key issues for Pendleton
<i>Plan Strategy Aims</i>	<i>Seven Themes</i>	<i>The Objectives for Pendleton (pp. 18-19)</i>	<i>A Vision for Seedley & Langworthy (para. 10.1)</i>	<i>Development Framework Themes (Table 2, Executive Summary)</i>				
				the area, to create interesting, out of the ordinary places and buildings		character, using, conserving and enhancing the area's natural and historic environmental assets, to create interesting places and buildings		of area Future potential of local parks
	Theme 7 A City that's Good to Live in							
Aim 7 To Secure Sustainable Resource Management	Theme 1 A Healthy City	-	-	-		7. To secure a healthy and sustainable community and environment, through design excellence, the efficient use of land and natural resources and the enhancement of environmental quality		Energy efficiency of housing stock Better use of natural resources
	Theme 6 An Economically Prosperous City							

Halcrow Group Limited

Deanway Technology Centre Wilmslow Road Handforth Cheshire SK9 3FB

Tel +44 (0)1625 540456 Fax +44 (0)1625 549325

www.halcrow.com